



Navy Crane Center



NAVFAC P-307 Training

GENERAL CRANE SAFETY WEB BASED TRAINING STUDENT GUIDE NCC-GCS-05

Naval Facilities Engineering Command
Navy Crane Center
Norfolk Naval Shipyard, Bldg. 491
Portsmouth, VA 23709-5000
Comm. Phone: 757.967.3803, DSN: 387
Fax: 757.967.3808
<https://ncc.navfac.navy.mil/>

TABLE OF CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION	4
CRANE TYPES AND COMPONENTS	7
OPERATOR’S DAILY CHECKLIST (ODCL).....	23
LIFTING OPERATIONS.....	50
MOBILE CRANE SET-UP	60
DETERMINING LOAD WEIGHT	71
LOAD WEIGHT DISTRIBUTION.....	85
SLING ANGLE STRESS	94
D/D RATIO	104
RIGGING GEAR TEST, INSPECTION, AND MARKING REQUIREMENTS.....	108
RIGGING GEAR GENERAL USE.....	117
RIGGING HARDWARE	126
SLING USE	135
LOAD CHARTS MODULE 1	149
LOAD CHARTS MODULE 2	157
LOAD CHARTS MODULE 3	165
LOAD CHARTS MODULE 4	173
LOAD CHARTS MODULE 5	193
CRANE COMMUNICATIONS.....	197
CRANE TEAM CONCEPT	210
SAFE OPERATIONS	220
SAFE OPERATIONS MODULE 2.....	234
CRANE AND RIGGING ACCIDENTS.....	248
GENERAL CRANE SAFETY EVALUATION	260

INTRODUCTION

Welcome

Welcome to General Crane Safety.

Introduction

General Crane Safety is designed to acquaint prospective crane operators with Navy requirements for the safe operation of cranes and provide a knowledge base on which to build upon with on-the-job experience.

The following topics will be discussed during this training: Crane Types and Components, Operator's Daily Checklist (ODCL), Lifting Operations, Determining Load Weight, Load Weight Distribution, Sling Angle Stress, D/d Ratio, Rigging Gear Marking and Record Requirements, Rigging Gear Use, Load Charts, Crane Communications, Crane Team Concept, Safe Operations, and Crane and Rigging Accidents.

Course Objectives

Upon successful completion of this course, you will be able to identify crane types and components, complete an Operator's Daily Checklist (ODCL), determine load weights, load weight distribution, and sling angle stress, identify proper selection and use of rigging gear, explain the crane team concept, identify proper crane communication methods, and identify crane and rigging accidents.

References

A copy of the NAVFAC P-307 and Student Guides are available on the Navy Crane Center website:
<https://ncc.navfac.navy.mil/Popular-Links>

Welcome

Welcome to General Crane Safety.

Introduction

Topics covered include:

- Crane Types and Components
- Operator's Daily Checklist (ODCL)
- Lifting Operations
- Determining Load Weight
- Load Weight Distribution
- Sling Angle Stress
- D/d Ratio
- Rigging Gear Marking and Record Requirements
- Rigging Gear Use
- Load Charts
- Crane Communications
- Crane Team Concept
- Safe Operations
- Crane and Rigging Accidents

Course Learning Objectives

Upon successful completion of this course, you will be able to:

- Identify crane types and components
- Complete an Operator's Daily Checklist
- Determine load weights, load weight distribution, and sling angle stress
- Identify proper selection and use of rigging gear
- Explain the crane team concept
- Identify proper crane communication methods
- Identify crane and rigging accidents

References

Click on your choice from the reference links below.

[NAVFAC P-307](#)

[View or Print Student Guides](#)

Getting the Most Out of this Course

To get the most out of this training, pay close attention to the narrations and information provided on each screen. There may be information in the narration that is not shown on the screen, and vice versa, there may be information on the screen that is not contained in the narration. Replay narrations and screen content as often as needed by clicking on the topic title or the tab title as applicable. Complete all knowledge checks to help reinforce your understanding of the material covered.

Getting the Most Out of this Course

To get the most out of this online course, you should:

- ✓ Pay attention to narrations and screens (narration and screen information may differ)
- Replay as needed
- Complete knowledge checks and learning activities

The learning activities will help reinforce your learning and prepare you for the final assessment.

Navigating the Course

As you navigate through this course, you will find several helpful tools and features that will facilitate your learning. This interactivity enables you to easily navigate and access various training aids and tools using the following buttons: The navigation buttons (top right) look like arrow heads and allow you to move forward to the next screen or back to the previous screen by clicking on the arrowhead pointing to the right or left, respectively. The 'pause' and 'continue' buttons (top right) allow you to pause and continue (or start) the course or module. The 'exit' button (top right) closes the module and returns you to the main module menu. The 'view and hide narration' links (lower right on the content screen) allow you to view and/or hide a text version of the audible narration.

Navigating the Course

Interactive navigation features help to:

- facilitate your learning
- access various learning tools

Buttons include:

- the **navigation buttons** which allow you to move to the next or previous screen
- the **pause and continue** buttons which stop and start the course
- the **exit** button which closes the module
- the **view narration** link which allows you to view a text version of the audible narration

Knowledge Checks

These courses use various types of questions to help you retain the material presented. As you proceed through each topic, you will be asked questions in the form of knowledge checks. The knowledge checks will help you prepare for the final exam. Question types include fill in the blank, drag and drop, multiple choice - single answer, multiple choice - multiple answer, and true/false.

Knowledge Checks

- Most topics contain **Knowledge Checks**
- Knowledge checks will help you prepare for the final exam.
- The questions asked during the presentation and on the exam will be in the form of:
 - Fill in the Blank
 - Drag and Drop
 - Multiple Choice - Single Answer
 - Multiple Choice - Multiple Answer
 - True/False

Exam Directions

When taking exams, keep the following in mind. Some questions require multiple answers and have check boxes next to the choices. Single answer questions have circles next to the choices. You can go back and review any content prior to taking a final exam. You can review and change your answers any time before you select the “Score Exam” button. A score of 80% or higher is required to pass.

Exam Directions

Read each question carefully and select the best answer or answers.

- multiple answers - square check boxes
- single answer - round check circles
- Review any topic or module prior to taking a final exam.
- Final exam answers may be changed any time prior to selecting the “Score Exam” button.
- A score of 80% or higher is required to pass the final exam.

Feedback

Upon completion of the training or at any time during the training, please feel free to provide feedback to Navy Crane Center on how to improve or better deliver this presentation. Include suggestions such as current WHE accidents, near misses, and trends (with narratives and pictures); content changes, additions, and deletions; other topics; clarifications, corrections, and delivery methodologies. Contact information is provided on the screen and in the student guide. You can come back to this screen at any time prior to passing the final exam. After passing the final exam, the course will roll up, your information will go to “My Transcripts,” and the course content will no longer be available. However, you may still refer to the student guide for contact information, or you can go to the Navy Crane Center’s training web page and provide feedback via the links found there.

Feedback

Please provide feedback to the presenter and/or Navy Crane Center on how to improve or better deliver this presentation. Include suggestions such as:

- Current WHE accidents, near misses, trends (with narratives and pictures)
- Content change suggestions (i.e., additions, deletions, modifications)
- Other topics
- Clarifications, corrections
- Delivery methodologies

Navy Crane Center
Norfolk Naval Shipyard, Bldg. 491
Portsmouth, VA 23709-5000

757-967-3803, DSN 387 (general)
757-967-3833 (training)
757-967-3808/3799 (fax)

navfac_ncc_training@us.navy.mil (email)

Completion

You are now ready to begin your training. Navigate back to the main module menu, select the next module, and begin your training. Good luck.

Completion

You are now ready to begin your training.

Click on the exit button to return to the main module menu, then select and highlight a module title by clicking on it, finally click where indicated to launch the lesson.

CRANE TYPES AND COMPONENTS

Welcome

Welcome to Crane Types and Components.

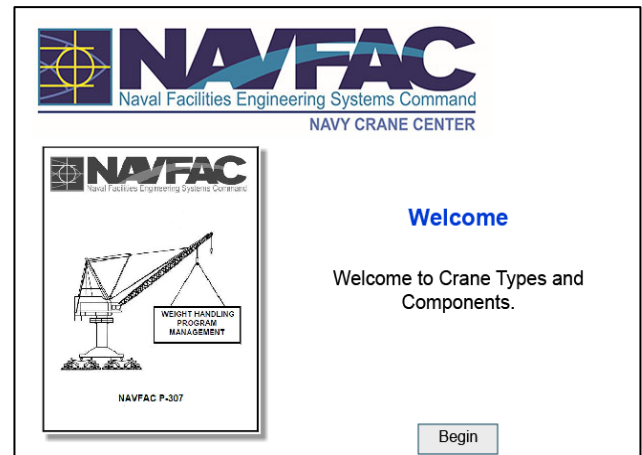
Learning Objectives

Upon successful completion of this module, you will be able to define and identify crane types, critical crane components, load bearing parts, load controlling parts, and operational safety devices.

Category 1 Cranes

This is a list of some of the more common types of category 1 cranes. Category 1 cranes come in a wide variety of sizes and configurations and include portal cranes, hammerhead cranes, locomotive cranes, derricks, YD floating cranes*, tower cranes, container cranes, mobile cranes, aircraft crash cranes, mobile boat hoists including self-propelled and towed types, mini-cranes, pick-and-carry cranes, rubber-tired gantry cranes, commercial truck mounted cranes (described by ASME B30.5), articulating boom cranes (described by ASME B30.22), and other hydraulic telescoping or articulating boom cranes (stationary or barge-mounted). They are considered category 1 cranes regardless of capacity. All category 1 cranes require a license to operate.

*Note: Other cranes on barges or floating mountings are the category of the base crane itself; for example, a 5,000-pound certified capacity barge mounted monorail would be a category 3 crane.



Learning Objectives

Upon successful completion of this module, you will be able to define and identify:

- Crane types
- Critical crane components
- Load bearing parts
- Load controlling parts
- Operational safety devices

Category 1 Cranes

Category 1 Cranes include:

- Portal Cranes
- Hammerhead Cranes
- Locomotive Cranes
- Derricks
- YD Floating Cranes*
- Tower Cranes
- Container Cranes
- Mobile Cranes
- Aircraft Crash Cranes
- Mobile Boat Hoists
- Mini-cranes
- Pick-and-carry cranes
- Rubber-tired gantry cranes
- Commercial truck mounted cranes (described by ASME B30.5)
- Articulating boom cranes (described by ASME B30.22)
- Other hydraulic telescoping or articulating boom cranes

* Other cranes on barges or floating mountings are the category of the base crane itself; for example, a 5,000-pound certified capacity barge mounted monorail, would be a category 3 crane.

Category 1 Cranes: Floating Cranes

Here, and on the next few slides, are some pictures and descriptions of different types of category 1 cranes. Floating cranes include barge, pontoon, or hull mounted cranes with an integral base. The luffing booms are capable of continuous 360-degree rotation. They are powered by diesel-electric generators, diesel-driven hydraulic pumps, and may be self-propelled and/or tug assisted.

Category 1 Crane Examples

Floating Cranes

- include barge, pontoon, or hull mounted with an integral base
- luffing booms are capable of continuous 360-degree rotation
- are powered by:
 - diesel-electric generators
 - diesel-driven hydraulic pumps
- may be self-propelled and/or tug assisted



Category 1 Cranes: Hammerhead Cranes

Hammerhead cranes have a rotating counterbalanced cantilevered boom equipped with one or more trolleys that move along the length of the boom. Most are supported by a pintle or turntable mounted to a traveling or fixed tower assembly.

Category 1 Crane Examples

Hammerhead Cranes

- have a rotating counterbalanced cantilevered boom equipped with one or more trolleys that move along the length of the boom
- are supported by a pintle or turntable mounted to a traveling or fixed tower assembly



Category 1 Cranes: Container Cranes

Container cranes have hinged booms and main beams with traveling trolleys mounted on rails, which in turn, is mounted on a traveling gantry structure. These cranes are used at several military port activities to quickly transfer containers on and off ships.

Category 1 Crane Examples

Container Cranes

- have hinged booms and main beams with traveling trolleys mounted on rails
 - is mounted on a traveling gantry structure
- are used at several military port activities to quickly transfer containers



Category 1 Cranes: Derricks

Derricks have a boom that is hinged near the base of a fixed mast. Typically, the boom rotates left and right between the mast support legs or “stiff legs.” These stiff legs are capable of handling tensile and compressive forces. The pictured crane is referred to as a stiff-leg derrick and can rotate 180 degrees.

Category 1 Crane Examples

Derricks

- has a boom that is hinged near the base of a fixed mast
- boom rotates left and right between the mast support/stiff legs
- are capable of handling tensile and compressive forces



Category 1 Cranes: Portal Cranes

Portal cranes consist of a rotating superstructure mounted on a gantry structure. The gantry style structure allows for the free movement of traffic and materials when the crane is located on the pier. There is an operator's cab, machinery house, and a luffing boom. The primary source of power is a diesel engine that drives generators or hydraulic pumps. They are supported by wide gauge rails, allowing the portal crane to move about the facility or pier locations.

Category 1 Crane Examples

Portal Cranes

- rotating superstructure mounted on a gantry structure
- structure allows for the free movement of traffic and materials when the crane is located on the pier
- contains:
 - an operator's cab
 - machinery house
 - luffing boom.
- diesel engine that drives generators or hydraulic pumps
- supported by wide gauge rails



Category 1 Cranes: Mobile Cranes

The most common type of mobile crane is the truck mounted hydraulic crane. These cranes consist of a rotating superstructure mounted on a specialized truck chassis equipped with a power plant, driver's cab, and operator's cab. The primary source of power for these types of cranes are diesel engines that drive hydraulic pumps and provide electric power.

Category 1 Crane Examples

Mobile Cranes

- most common type: the truck mounted hydraulic crane
- consist of a rotating superstructure mounted on a specialized truck chassis
- primary source of power: diesel engines that drive hydraulic pumps and provide electric power



Mobile Boat Hoist

A mobile boat hoist consists of a steel structure of rectangular box sections, supported by four sets of wheels capable of straddling and carrying boats.

Mobile Boat Hoist

Straddle type carrier:

- steel structure of rectangular box sections
- supported by four sets of wheels
- are capable of straddling and carrying boats



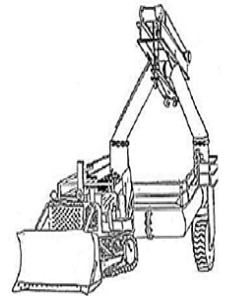
Landing Craft Retrieval Unit

A Landing Craft Retrieval Unit, or LCRU, is a type of mobile boat hoist with self-propelled or towed carriers consisting of a wheeled steel structure capable of straddling and carrying boats.

Mobile Boat Hoist: LCRU

Landing Craft Retrieval Unit:

- Self propelled or towed
- Steel structure on wheels
- Capable of straddling and carrying boats



Rubber Tire Gantry Crane

A rubber-tired gantry crane may be single beamed or double beamed. Often, it resembles a mobile bridge crane with its hoist mounted on a bridge which spans two beams. As shown in the illustration, it may be configured with two hoists mounted on opposing beams which utilize a spreader bar or similar mechanism to lift loads. The gantry style legs allow the crane to hover overloads improving stability. The wheels and rubber tires may be motorized or non-motorized.

Rubber Tired Gantry Crane



- Portable elevated bridge crane or hoist(s) mounted on legs
- Legs mounted on rubber tires
- May be self-propelled or towed

Category 1 Cranes: Commercial Truck Mounted Cranes

Typically, commercial truck mounted cranes are independently manufactured boom mechanisms that are subsequently attached to or mounted on commercially available trucks. These cranes are operated independent of the vehicle controls from standard ground control stations and may be powered by the truck engine or a power sending unit. The booms may rotate or articulate. Outriggers or stabilizers shall be used as required.

Category 1 Crane Examples Continued

Commercial Truck Mounted Cranes

- have manufactured booms mounted on commercial trucks
- operated independently
- may be powered by the truck or a by power sending unit
- outriggers shall be used as required



Category 1 Cranes: Articulating Boom Cranes and other Hydraulic Telescoping or Articulating Boom Cranes

These cranes have different types of boom configurations such as telescoping, non-telescoping, and articulating. They may be mounted on flatbed trucks, trailers, stake beds, rail cars, barges, and pontoons, or may be stationary mounted on piers, wharves, and docks.

Category 1 Crane Examples

Articulating Boom Cranes and other Hydraulic Telescoping or Articulating Boom Cranes

- Articulating
- Telescoping
- Non-telescoping

Mounts

- Flatbed Trucks
- Trailers
- Stake Beds
- Railcars
- Barges, Pontoons
- Piers, Wharves, Docks



Category 1 Cranes: Mini Cranes

Mini cranes are a type of mobile crane characterized by its extremely compact design typically designed to travel through a standard commercial single or double doorway. These cranes are typically equipped with remote or pendant controls, crawler tracks, a hydraulically telescoping and luffing boom, and spider-leg style outriggers. They are considered category 1 cranes and typically covered by ASME B30.5.

Category 1 Crane Examples

Mini-cranes

- a type of mobile crane with a compact design
- typically equipped with:
 - remote or pendant controls
 - crawler tracks
 - hydraulically telescoping and luffing boom
 - spider-leg style outriggers



Category 2 and 3 Cranes

Category 2 and category 3 cranes include overhead traveling cranes, gantry cranes, wall cranes, jib cranes, davits, pillar cranes, pillar jib cranes, stacker cranes, storage/retrieval machines when equipped with a hoist for vertical lifting, winches or base-mounted drum hoists used for vertical lifting, monorails and associated hoists, fixed overhead hoists with no trolley or bridge function, portable hoists used exclusively in a single location that is 6 months or more (12 months for shipboard availabilities), portable A-frames and portable gantries with permanently installed hoists, and pedestal mounted commercial boom assemblies attached to stake trucks, trailers, flatbeds, railcars, or stationary mounted to piers, etc.

Category 2 and 3 Cranes Include:

- Overhead Traveling Cranes
- Rail Mounted Gantry Cranes
- Wall Cranes
- Jib Cranes
- Davits
- Pillar Cranes
- Pillar Jib Cranes
- Stacker Cranes
- Storage/retrieval machines equipped with a hoist
- Monorails and Associated Hoists
- Fixed Overhead Hoists with no trolley or bridge function
- Portable hoists used exclusively in a single location (6 months or more, 12 months for shipboard availabilities)
- Portable A-frames and portable gantries with permanently installed hoists
- Pedestal mounted commercial boom assemblies attached to stake trucks, trailers, flatbeds, railcranes, or stationary mounted to piers, etc.

Category 2 and 3 Cranes: Certified Capacity

The category of a category 2 or 3 crane is determined by its certified capacity. Category 2 cranes have a certified capacity of 20,000 pounds and greater. Category 3 cranes are those with a certified capacity of less than 20,000 pounds.

Category 2 and 3 Cranes: Certified Capacity

Certified Capacity Separates Category 2 and Category 3 Cranes:

- Category 2 cranes have a capacity of 20,000 lbs. or greater.
- Category 3 cranes have a capacity of less than 20,000 lbs.

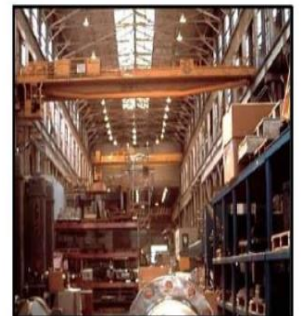
Category 2 & 3 Cranes: Bridge or OET Cranes

Here, and on the next few slides, are descriptions of several types of category 2 and 3 cranes. Bridge or Overhead Electric Traveling (OET) cranes may be cab, pendant, or radio controlled. Principal parts include the bridge, girders, end trucks, trolley, hoist, and controls. Mobility is limited to the height of the bay, length of the runway, and the span of the bridge.

Category 2 and 3 Crane Examples

Bridge or Overhead Electric Traveling Cranes

- may be cab, pendant, or radio controlled
- parts include the bridge, girders, end trucks, trolley, hoist, and controls
- Mobility is limited to the height of the bay, length of the runway, and the span of the bridge.



Category 2 & 3 Cranes: Pillar Jib Cranes

Pillar jib cranes are fixed cranes consisting of a rotating vertical member with a horizontal arm supporting a trolley and hoist. Pillar jib cranes normally rotate 360 degrees.

Category 2 and 3 Crane Examples

Pillar Jib Cranes

- fixed cranes
- consists of a rotating vertical member with a horizontal arm supporting a trolley and hoist
- normally rotate 360 degrees



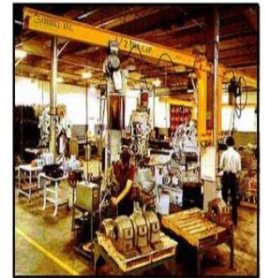
Category 2 & 3 Cranes: Jib Cranes

Jib cranes are normally category 3 cranes but can be category 2 cranes. They consist of a horizontal boom that is either cantilevered or supported by tie rods and is capable of rotating left and right. They are equipped with either powered or manual hoists and may have trolleys. They are usually mounted on a wall or column.

Category 2 and 3 Crane Examples

Jib Cranes

- normally category 3 cranes but can be category 2 cranes
- consist of a horizontal boom that is either cantilevered or supported by tie rods
- is capable of rotating left and right
- are equipped with either powered or manual hoists
- may have trolleys
- are usually mounted on a wall or column



Category 2 & 3 Cranes: Trolley Mounted Overhead Hoists

Trolley Mounted Overhead Hoists typically consist of an underhung trolley with one or more drums and sheaves for wire rope or chain. They are powered manually, electrically, hydraulically, or pneumatically. Mobility is limited to the height and length of the supporting beam.

Category 2 and 3 Crane Examples

Trolley Mounted Overhead Hoists

- consist of an underhung trolley with one or more drums and sheaves for wire rope or chain
- are powered either:
 - manually
 - electrically
 - hydraulically
 - pneumatically
- Mobility is limited to the height and length of the supporting beam.



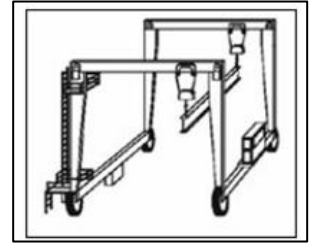
Knowledge Check

1. **Select the best answer to fill in the blank.** A floating crane with a capacity of 200,000 lbs. is a _____ crane.

- A. Category 1
- B. Category 2
- C. Category 3

2. **Select the best answer.** What is the category of this crane?

- A. Category 1
- B. Category 2
- C. Category 3



3. **Select the best answer.** What is the category of a jib crane with a capacity of less than 20,000 pounds?

- A. Category 1
- B. Category 2
- C. Category 3

4. **Select the best answer to fill in the blank.** An OET Bridge crane with a capacity of 80,000 lbs. is a _____ crane.

- A. Category 1
- B. Category 2
- C. Category 3

5. **Select the best answer to fill in the blank.** A commercial truck mounted crane with a capacity of 14,000 lbs. is a _____ crane.

- A. Category 1
- B. Category 2
- C. Category 3

Types of Power

Category 1 cranes generally use electric or hydraulic power that is supplied by a diesel engine. A collector ring system conveys electrical current from the revolving portion of the crane to the lower crane structure.

Category 2 and 3 Crane Power

Category 2 and 3 cranes may be manually-operated or power-operated. A manually-operated crane hoist mechanism is driven by pulling an endless chain. The crane travel mechanism is driven in the same manner or by manually moving the load or hook. A power-operated crane is driven by electric, pneumatic, hydraulic, or internal combustion means. Pneumatic and hydraulic power may be delivered to the crane via pipes and/or hoses. Electricity or current is usually carried from the building or shore power to the bridge and trolley by an insulated electrification conductor system, festoon system, or cable track system.

Category 1 Crane Components

The principal parts of most Category 1 cranes are the boom, machinery house, roller path or rotate bearing, supporting structure, and travel system.

Category 2 and 3 Crane Power

- may be manually-operated or power-operated
- a power-operated crane is driven by electric, pneumatic, hydraulic, or internal combustion means
- Current is carried from the building or shore power to the bridge and trolley of category 2 and 3 cranes by:
 - an insulated electrification conductor system
 - a festoon system
 - a cable track system



Category 2 and 3 Crane Power

- may be manually-operated or power-operated
- a power-operated crane is driven by electric, pneumatic, hydraulic, or internal combustion means
- Current is carried from the building or shore power to the bridge and trolley of category 2 and 3 cranes by:
 - an insulated electrification conductor system
 - a festoon system
 - a cable track system



Category 1 Crane Components

The primary parts of most Category 1 cranes are:

- boom
- machinery house
- roller path or rotate bearing
- supporting structure
- travel system



Category 2 and 3 Crane Components

The principal parts of overhead traveling cranes are bridge girders, end trucks, trolley with hoisting mechanism, and operator's cab or pendant control.

Critical Crane Components

Careful repair and maintenance are essential to safe crane operations. To ensure repairs are not compromised by sub-standard parts, critical crane components are clearly identified. NAVFAC P-307 Appendix F provides examples of load bearing parts, load controlling parts, and operational safety devices.

Load-Bearing Parts

Load-bearing parts support the load. Failure of a load-bearing part can cause dropping, uncontrolled shifting, or uncontrolled movement of the load. There are many different load bearing parts.

Examples

Examples of load-bearing parts are wire rope, sheaves, hooks, hook blocks, hoist drum pawls, and a boom dog used to prevent unwanted rotation of a boom or hoist drum.

Category 2 and 3 Crane Components

The primary parts of overhead traveling cranes are:

- bridge girders
- end trucks
- trolley with hoisting mechanism
- operator's cab or pendant control



Critical Crane Components

- load-bearing parts
- load-controlling parts
- operational safety devices



Load-Bearing Parts

- support the load
- failure can cause dropping, shifting, or uncontrolled movement

Load-Bearing Part Examples



Wire Rope,
Hooks, and
Blocks



Sheaves



Boom Dog

Carrier Frame Structures

The carrier frame provides a working base for the upper works of the crane. The tires, wheels, and axles support the carrier frame for transporting and for lifting loads on rubber. Outriggers, stabilizers, and locking devices provide support for on-outrigger operations. Failure of any one of these components or systems can cause the load to drop or cause uncontrolled movement of the load. These are critical components that must be carefully checked before operations or testing.

Additional Examples

- carrier frame
- tires, wheels, and axles
- outrigger beams, jacks, and devices



Load Bearing Parts on Bridge Cranes

Two examples of load-bearing parts found on bridge cranes include the bridge girders that carry the weight of the trolley including hoisting machinery and the load and the wire rope drum and hoisting machinery that lifts and supports the load. Appendix F of NAVFAC P-307 provides additional examples of load-bearing parts.

Load-Bearing Parts on Bridge Cranes

- bridge girders
- wire rope drum and hoisting machinery



Load-Controlling Parts

Load-controlling parts are crane components that position, restrain, or control movement of the load. Malfunction of these parts can cause dropping, uncontrolled shifting, or movement of the load. Shown are two examples of load controlling parts.

Load-Controlling Parts

- position, restrain, or control movement
- Malfunction could cause dropping, uncontrolled shifting, or movement of the load



Examples 1

Examples of load-controlling components are foot-controlled brakes used as secondary brakes for hoist speed control, travel gear assemblies, rotate gear assemblies, and rotate locks. Appendix F of NAVFAC P-307 provides additional examples of load-controlling parts.

Load-Controlling Parts: Examples



Foot-controlled Brakes

Travel Gear Assemblies

Rotate Gear Assemblies

Examples 2

Some additional examples are crane-mounted diesel engines and generators, electrical-power-distribution systems, and electrical crane-control circuits related to rotate and travel including brakes and clutches.

Load-Controlling Parts: Examples 2

The following must be treated as load-controlling parts:

- diesel engines and generators
- electrical power distribution system
- electrical control circuits
 - swing control
 - travel control



Safety Devices

Safety devices are divided into two groups, general safety devices and operational safety devices. Operational safety devices affect the safe lifting and handling ability of the equipment. Operational safety devices are critical crane components. General safety devices provide protection for personnel and equipment on or in the crane operating path. Some additional examples are crane-mounted diesel engines and generators, electrical-power-distribution systems, and electrical crane-control circuits related to rotate and travel including brakes and clutches.

Safety Devices

General Safety Devices:

- provide protection for operations and maintenance personnel and equipment on or in the crane's operating path

Operational Safety Devices:

- affect the safe load lifting and handling capabilities of the equipment

General Safety Devices

General safety devices are those devices that protect or alert the operator or personnel working in the vicinity of the crane. Some general safety devices used to warn personnel working on or around the crane are horns, bells, whistles, travel alarms, and travel warning lights.

General Safety Devices

General safety devices:

- protect or alert the operator or personnel working in the vicinity of the crane

General safety devices include:

- horns
- bells
- whistles
- travel alarms
- travel warning lights

Operational Safety Devices: Load Moment Indicators

Load-moment indicators are operational aids providing the crane operator necessary information to stay within the capacity of the crane. Load-moment indicators that provide shutdown capabilities are operational safety devices. They may provide the operator with load weight, boom angle, and boom length. As the operator approaches critical limits, load moment devices may sound an audible alarm, illuminate warning lights, or lock out functions that could possibly allow the operator to overload the crane. If a load moment device has lockout capability, it must be treated as an operational safety device.

Load-Moment Indicators

- used as operational aids
- provides overload protection
- load moment indicators with shutdown capability are operational safety devices



Operational Safety Devices: Angle Indicators

Mechanical boom angle indicators are operational safety devices. These devices provide the operator with the boom angle needed to calculate the radius of the crane. Mechanical boom angle indicators are usually mounted on the boom where they can easily be read from the cab.

Operational Safety Devices: Angle Indicators

- Provides boom angle needed to calculate radius
- Mounted in view of the cab



Limit Switches

Limit switches are operational safety devices that prevent damage to the crane if a loss of control occurs. Most cranes are equipped with limit switches. The purpose of a hoist limit switch is to prevent overtravel of the hook block and the possibility of two-blocking. Two-blocking occurs when the hook block comes in contact with the upper sheave block during hoisting of the hook or lowering the boom. Two-blocking is dangerous because it could result in damage to the crane, parting of the hoist lines, and dropping the load. These images are examples of weighted-type hoist upper-limit switches. A spring-loaded switch opens the circuit when the hook block raises the weight. Interruption of power to the hoist function stops the upward movement of the hoist block to prevent two-blocking.



Over-Speed Operational Safety Devices

Over-speed, pressure, and temperature devices on crane-mounted engines are operational safety devices. When the engine provides the power to move loads, the devices provide shutdown ability to protect the engine from damage. Appendix F of NAVFAC P-307 provides additional examples of operational safety devices.



Knowledge Check

- 6. Select the best answer.** What types of power does a category 1 crane generally use, and what is its source?
- A. electric or hydraulic power supplied by a diesel engine.
 - B. hydraulic and waterpower supplied by a compressor
 - C. pneumatic and electric power supplied by a backup generator
 - D. pneumatic and hydraulic power supplied by a compressor
- 7. Select the best answer to fill in the blank.** Load-_____ parts are those that restrain, position, or control the movement of the load.
- A. bearing
 - B. controlling
 - C. handling
 - D. lifting
 - E. operation
- 8. Select the best answer.** A hook is what type of component?
- A. general safety device
 - B. load-bearing part
 - C. load-controlling part
 - D. operational safety device
- 9. Select the best answer.** Hydraulic foot brakes are what type of group of components?
- A. general safety devices
 - B. load-bearing parts
 - C. load-controlling parts
 - D. operational safety devices
- 10. Select the best answer to fill in the blank.** Load- _____ parts are those that support the load.
- A. bearing
 - B. controlling
 - C. handling
 - D. lifting
 - E. operational
- 11. Select the best answer.** How is the electrical current conveyed from the revolving portion of the crane to the lower crane structure?
- A. through the collector ring system
 - B. through the electrical panels
 - C. through the main circuit board
 - D. through transistors

- 12. Select the best answer to fill in the blank.** Safety devices that provide protection for personnel and equipment are considered _____ safety devices.
- A. general
 - B. load-bearing
 - C. operational
 - D. universal
- 13. Select the best answer to fill in the blank.** Safety devices that affect the safe load lifting and handling capabilities of equipment are considered _____ safety devices.
- A. general
 - B. load-bearing
 - C. operational
 - D. universal
- 14. Select the best answer.** Which of the following does not affect the safe operation of the crane?
- A. general safety devices
 - B. load-controlling parts
 - C. operational safety devices
 - D. load-bearing parts
- 15. Select the best answer.** A travel alarm is what type of group of components?
- A. general safety device
 - B. load-bearing part
 - C. load-controlling part
 - D. operational safety device

OPERATOR'S DAILY CHECKLIST (ODCL)

Welcome

Welcome to the Operator's Daily Checklist module.

Learning Objectives

Upon successful completion of this module, you will be able to state the purpose of pre-operational checks, explain the frequency of pre-operational checks, and properly complete an Operator's Daily Checklist.

Introduction

An Operators Daily Checklist or ODCL is a safety checklist. The ODCL aids the operator in doing a complete check and provides a record of inspections.

Purpose

The daily inspection conducted by the operator is a general check by sight, sound, and touch. It helps the operator identify conditions that may render the crane unsafe to operate and enhances crane reliability. The daily inspection conducted by the operator is a general check by sight, sound, and touch.

It helps the operator identify conditions that may render the crane unsafe to operate and enhances crane reliability.



Learning Objectives

Upon successful completion of this module, you will be able to:

- State the purpose of the Pre-Operational Daily Checks
- Explain the frequency of the Pre-Operational Daily Checks
- Properly complete an Operator's Daily Check List (ODCL)

Introduction

An Operator's Daily Checklist (ODCL) is a safety checklist:

- aids the operator in doing a complete check
- provides a record of inspections

Pre-Operational Check Purpose

- General check by:
 - sight
 - sound
 - touch
- Identifies unsafe conditions
- Enhances crane reliability



ODCL Frequency

A complete check of the crane is performed by the operator prior to the first use of the crane each day using a Crane Operator's Daily Checklist referred to as the ODCL. The operator signs the ODCL at the completion of this initial check. Subsequent operators review, perform operational checks (except boom limit switches), and sign the initial ODCL prior to operating the crane.

If a load is suspended from the hook for a period that spans more than one operator, and the lift cannot be practically or safely interrupted, the operator who completes the lift shall perform appropriate checks immediately upon completion of the lift unless he/she will not operate the equipment again. For operations not involving a lift, such as moving the crane to a new location, the operator needs to check only the functions to be used. When a crane is used in construction, a complete check shall be performed each shift.

A documented pre-use check is not required for non-cab operated category 3 cranes; however, for bridge, wall, and gantry cranes, a documented pre-use check shall be performed at least once each calendar month the crane is in use. Note: For Special Purpose Service (SPS) category 3 cranes, the pre-use check shall be documented.

ODCL Frequency

- Complete check performed by the operator prior to first use each day
- Operator signs the ODCL at completion
- Subsequent operators:
 - review initial ODCL
 - perform operational checks, except boom limit switches
 - sign the initial ODCL
- When a crane is used in construction, a complete pre-use check must be performed each shift.
- A documented pre-use check is required at least once each calendar month for non-cab operated category 3 bridge, wall, and gantry cranes.

ODCL Sections

A proper pre-operational check is performed in four sections: the walk around check, the machinery house/machinery area check, the operator cab check, and the operational check.

The operator shall check the items prescribed on the ODCL and may perform the check from the various groupings in parallel.

ODCL Sections

4 OPERATIONAL CHECK				S	U	NA
a	3 OPERATOR CAB CHECK					
b				S	U	NA
c	a	2 MACHINERY HOUSE CHECK				
d	b			S	U	NA
e	c	1 WALK AROUND CHECK				
f	d			S	U	NA
g	e	a	Safety Guards and Plates *	✓		
h	f	b	Carrier Frame and Rotate Base *	✓		
i	g	c	General Hardware	✓		
j	h	d	Wire Rope *	✓		
k	i	e	Reeving	✓		
l	j	f	Block	✓		
m	k	g	Hook	✓		
n	l	h	Sheave	✓		
o	m	i	Boom	✓		
p	n	j	Gantry	✓		
q	o	k	Wall	✓		
r	p	l	Winch	✓		
s	q	m	Tires, Wheels and Tracks	✓		
t	r	n	Leaks	✓		
u	s	o	Outriggers and Stabilizers *	✓		
v	t	p	Load Chain *	✓		
w	u	q	Area Safety *	✓		

Within each section -
Each area is marked:
S = Satisfactory
U = Unsatisfactory
NA = Not Applicable

Knowledge Check

1. **Select the best answer.** A complete check of the crane is performed by the operator prior to—
 - A. critical lifts only
 - B. moving the crane to a new location
 - C. securing the crane each day
 - D. the first use of the crane each day
2. **Select the best answer.** The ODCL is used to identify—
 - A. conditions that may render the crane unsafe
 - B. members of the current crane team
 - C. necessary and missing paperwork
 - D. who is licensed to operate the crane
3. **Select all that apply.** What are the four sections of a properly performed pre-operational check?
 - A. electrical function check
 - B. machinery house/machinery area check
 - C. operational check
 - D. operator's cab check
 - E. stability check
 - F. walk around check
4. **Select the best answer.** What method of inspection is used in the operator's daily check of the crane?
 - A. CCI Inspection
 - B. observing the crane in operation
 - C. review of the OEM manual
 - D. sight, sound, and touch

Warning Tags

Before energizing the crane, look for warning tags. You may find warning tags posted with the certification card or information, attached on the pendant controller or other types of crane controls, or on the power source of the crane.

The red danger tag prohibits operation of equipment when its operation could jeopardize the safety of personnel or endanger equipment. If you discover one, never energize the crane with a danger tag attached. Energizing equipment with a danger tag attached may result in personnel injury or equipment damage.

The yellow caution tag generally gives some type of warning, precaution, or special instructions to the operator of the crane. Most caution tags inform of hazardous conditions such as rail stops, swing interference, crane clearance problems, etc. Always read and follow the written instructions on the tag before operating the crane. If you do not understand the instructions, ask your supervisor for clarification.

A “Lockout” tag is installed to inform you that the energy has been locked out and is used to protect the person or persons who hung the tag while they are working on the affected system or component. It is intended for one shift use and is usually accompanied by a physical locking device to prevent operation.

Another tag you may find is an “Out of Service” tag. An “Out of Service” tag is normally installed to perform maintenance, testing, or inspection. When you find this tag, do not use or operate the crane. Remember, only authorized personnel may install or remove warning tags.

Who Can Remove These Tags?

Only authorized personnel may install or remove warning tags. Who are the authorized personnel? The person who applied the tag and sometimes his or her supervisor.

Warning Tags

- During the crane inspection, you may find warning tag(s).
- If applied, these tags will generally be found:
 - with the certification information
 - on crane controls
 - at a power source

Warning: Do not operate any crane which has evidence that a tag was on the crane, such as a tie wrap, wire band, empty pouch, etc.



Who Can Remove These Tags?

- Only authorized personnel may install or remove warning tags.

Critical Crane Components

The ODCL identifies components that are critical to the safe operation of the crane. Critical components are load-bearing parts, load-controlling parts, and operational safety devices. They are identified by an asterisk (*) next to the item.

When an operator during the daily check of equipment or during operation observes a deficiency of a critical component or observes an operating condition that could result in uncontrolled movement, failure to move as expected from a control input, or otherwise render the crane unsafe, the operator shall immediately secure the crane from further operation and notify the supervisor of the deficiency observed. This includes leaks with greater than normal or increasing seepage. The supervisor shall immediately report the crane deficiency to the crane inspection organization for diagnosis of the deficiency and initiation of corrective repair action, including engineering resolution as necessary.

Critical Crane Components

1	WALK AROUND CHECK				
a			S	U	NA
b	2 MACHINERY HOUSE CHECK				
c			S	U	NA
d	3 OPERATOR CAB CHECK				
e			S	U	NA
f	4 OPERATIONAL CHECK				
g	a Area Safety *				
h	b Outriggers and Stabilizers *				
i	c Unusual Noises				
j	d Wire Rope or Chain				
k	e Brakes and Clutches *				
l	f Boom Angle				
m	g Limit Switch				
n	h Emergency				
o	i Other Opera				
p	j Load General Saf				
q	k Area l Fleeting She				

***Critical components:**

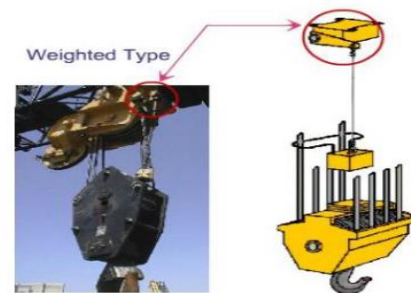
- Load bearing parts
- Load controlling parts
- Operational safety devices

Limit Switches

Limit switches are operational safety devices that prevent damage to the crane if a loss of control occurs. Most cranes are equipped with limit switches. The purpose of a hoist limit switch is to prevent overtravel of the hook block and the possibility of two-blocking.

Two-blocking occurs when the hook block comes in contact with the upper sheave block during hoisting of the hook (or lowering the boom). Two-blocking is dangerous because it could result in damage to the crane, parting of the hoist lines, and dropping the load. These images are examples of weighted-type hoist upper-limit switches. A spring-loaded switch opens the circuit when the hook block raises the weight. Interruption of power to the hoist function stops the upward movement of the hoist block to prevent two-blocking.

Limit Switches



Unsatisfactory Conditions

You must give a detailed description of unsatisfactory conditions in the remarks block of the ODCL form. If an operator observes a deficiency of a critical component or observes an operating condition that could result in uncontrolled movement, failure to move as expected from a control input, or otherwise render the crane unsafe, the operator shall immediately secure the crane from further operation and notify the supervisor of the deficiency observed. This includes leaks with greater than normal or increasing seepage. The supervisor shall immediately report the crane deficiency to the crane inspection organization for diagnosis of the deficiency and initiation of corrective repair action, including engineering resolution as necessary.

The item shall be marked by the operator as unsatisfactory on the ODCL, and the deficiency shall be described in the remarks block. Minor deficiencies must be marked as unsatisfactory on the ODCL, and the operator shall describe the deficiency in the remarks block. The supervisor shall provide the ODCL to the organization responsible for corrective action.

Recording ODCL Results

Results of the inspection must be noted on the Operator's Daily Checklist or ODCL. Each item shall be marked "S" for satisfactory, "U" for unsatisfactory, or "N/A" for not applicable. The operator signs the ODCL after performing the pre-operational check. The ODCL shall be turned in to the supervisor after the last use of the crane each day, for the supervisor's review and signature.

Unsatisfactory Conditions

- Must be described in the "Remarks" block
- Take proper action for UNSAT items

INSTRUCTIONS – Check all applicable items indicated, prior to the first use each day. Suspend operations immediately upon observing an unsatisfactory condition of any item indicated with an asterisk (*).

Operations may continue if the condition has been reviewed and continued operation has been authorized by the activity engineering organization.

For any unsatisfactory item, identify the specific components and describe the deficiency in the "Remarks" block.

REMARKS

Bridge lights not working

Recording

- Mark each item:
 - S = Sat
 - U = Unsat
 - NA = Not Applicable
- Sign Card
- Turn in daily

CRANE OPERATOR'S DAILY CHECKLIST									
DATE	TIME	OPERATOR	SUPERVISOR	INSPECTOR	DATE	TIME	OPERATOR	SUPERVISOR	INSPECTOR
<p>1. Crane Lights and Horn</p> <p>2. Crane Power and Function</p> <p>3. Crane Controls</p> <p>4. Crane Hoist</p> <p>5. Crane Drum</p> <p>6. Crane Hook and Block</p> <p>7. Crane Trolley and Runway</p> <p>8. Crane Structure and Foundation</p> <p>9. Crane Safety Devices</p> <p>10. Crane Wind Indicator</p> <p>11. Crane Load Capacity</p> <p>12. Crane Stability</p> <p>13. Crane Brakes</p> <p>14. Crane Gearbox</p> <p>15. Crane Hydraulic System</p> <p>16. Crane Electrical System</p> <p>17. Crane Communication</p> <p>18. Crane Documentation</p> <p>19. Crane Training</p> <p>20. Crane Maintenance</p>									
<p>REMARKS</p> <p>Signature: _____ Date: _____</p> <p>Signature: _____ Date: _____</p> <p>Signature: _____ Date: _____</p>									

Knowledge Check

5. **Select the best answer.** On the ODCL, critical crane components are identified by—
- A. ampersand (&)
 - B. asterisks (*)
 - C. bold letters
 - D. letter color: red for critical; yellow for cautionary
6. **Select the best answer.** Critical components must be carefully examined during the ODCL. Which of the following is (are) considered critical components?
- A. batteries
 - B. emergency stop button
 - C. windlocks, stops, and bumpers
7. **Select the best answer.** If you discover a load bearing part, load controlling part, or operational safety device that is unsatisfactory, you should—
- A. report the situation to crane inspection
 - B. report the situation to crane maintenance
 - C. resolve the situation before continuing
 - D. stop, secure the crane, and notify your supervisor
8. **Select the best answer.** Whether a critical component or not, any unsatisfactory conditions must be—
- A. delivered to maintenance and engineering for action
 - B. described in the “Remarks” block of the ODCL
9. **Select the best answer.** Each item on the ODCL shall be marked—
- A. correct, incorrect, not applicable
 - B. satisfactory, unsatisfactory, or not applicable
 - C. serviceable, unserviceable, or not applicable
 - D. stable, unstable, or not applicable
10. **Select the best answer.** What is the purpose of a hoist limit switch?
- A. to cause the operator to slow down
 - B. to cut off power to the crane when contacted
 - C. to prevent overtravel of the hook block and the possibility of two-blocking
 - D. to prevent rotation of the hook

Walk Around Check

This is a sample walk around check section from an Operator's Daily Checklist or ODCL. Begin this check by walking around the crane and the job site observing anything that is out of order or out of place as well as any potential hazards or interference.

Safety Guards and Plates

Check for missing safety guards and plates.

Carrier Frame and Rotate Base

Check the carrier frame and rotate base thoroughly for obvious physical damage such as cracking, bending, or deformation of plates or welds. Check for cracking or flaking of paint that may indicate a crack or damage in the structure beneath. Check hook rollers, bull gear, and rotate pinion.

General Hardware

As you walk around the crane, look for missing and loose hardware, such as nuts, bolts, brackets, and fittings.

Walk Around Check

1	WALK AROUND CHECK	S	U	NA
a	Safety Guards and Plates			
b	Carrier Frame and Rotate Base *			
c	General Hardware			
d	Wire Rope *			
e	Reeving *			
f	Block *			
g	Hook *			
h	Sheaves or Sprockets *			
i	Boom and Jib *			
j	Gantry, Pendants, and Boom Stops *			
k	Walkways, Ladders, and Handrails			
l	Windlocks, Stops, and Bumpers			
m	Tires, Wheels and Tracks			
n	Leaks			
o	Outriggers and Stabilizers *			
p	Load Chain *			
q	Area Safety *			



Safety Guards and Plates

- Check for missing or damaged safety guards and plates



Carrier Frame and Rotate Base

- Check for cracking, bending, or deformation of plates or welds
- Check for cracking or flaking of paint
- Check hook rollers, bull gear, and the rotate pinion



General Hardware

- Check for missing or loose nuts, bolts, brackets, and fittings



Wire Rope and Reeving

Visually check wire rope for unusual wear, fraying, birdcaging, corrosion, and kinking. Check end connections, where visible, for proper configuration, seating, and condition of wire rope.

Visually check to ensure wire rope is wound properly on the drum. Ensure wire rope or load chain is running true in the hook block and boom point sheaves and laying correctly on the drum or sprockets.

Wire Rope and Reeving

- Visually check wire rope for:
 - unusual wear, fraying, birdcaging, corrosion, and kinking
 - check end connections for proper configuration, seating, and condition
- Visually check wire rope or load chain reeving:
 - ensure wire rope or load chain is running true in the hook block and boom point sheaves and laying correctly on the drum or sprockets



Block and Hook

Visually check the condition of the block and ensure all swivels rotate freely. Check the condition of the hook for cracks, excessive throat opening, or twist. If rigging gear is on the hook and cannot be easily removed, check the hook to the maximum extent possible without removing rigging gear.

Block and Hook

- Check the condition of the block and ensure all swivels rotate freely
- Check the hook for cracks, excessive throat opening, or twist



Sheaves or Sprockets

Check, where practical, the condition of sheaves or sprockets to determine that they are free to rotate and are not cracked or chipped.

Sheaves or Sprockets

- Check the condition of sheaves or sprockets to determine that they are free to rotate and are not cracked or chipped.



Boom and Jib

Check the condition of the boom and jib for straightness and any evidence of physical damage, such as cracking, bending, or other deformation of the steel elements or welds.

When checking lattice booms, be especially watchful for bent lattices and dents in the main chords. It is important to have bent or dented crane boom members inspected and evaluated because they can greatly reduce the strength of a boom, possibly resulting in a sudden collapse of the boom.

Boom and Jib

- Check the condition of the boom and jib to determine:
 - straightness
 - evidence of physical damage
 - cracking
 - bending
 - deformation of the steel elements or welds



Gantry, Pendants, and Boom Stops

Check the condition of the gantry, pendants, and boom stops. Check the gantry for distortion or other damage. Check boom pendants for sags, unequal length, and that the anchor pins are set. Check boom stops to ensure they are not damaged, and telescoping struts are not jammed.

Gantry, Pendants, and Boom Stops

- Check the gantry for distortion or other damage
- Check boom pendants for sags, unequal length, and that the anchor pins are set
- Check boom stops to ensure they are not damaged, and telescoping struts are not jammed



Walkways, Ladders, Handrails

Check the condition of walkways, ladders, and handrails for loose mountings, cracks, excessive rust, loose rungs, or any other signs of unsafe conditions. Ensure safety chains and gates are functional.

Walkways, Ladders, Handrails

- Check walkways, ladders, and handrails for:
 - loose mountings
 - cracks
 - excessive rust
 - loose rungs
 - unsafe conditions



Wind locks, Stops, and Bumpers

Check for free action of wind locks. Check stops and bumpers on the crane for cracks or other damage.

Tires, Wheels, and Tracks

Check the condition of tires for inflation, serious cuts, or excessive wear. If lifts on rubber are planned, check tires with a gauge for proper inflation pressure per Original Equipment Manufacturer or OEM and load charts.

Check wheels to ensure they are not loose or damaged. On track machines, look for excessive slack, broken or loose pads, or any other obvious defects.

Leaks

Check for evidence on the crane and on the ground beneath the crane of any leakage of fuel, lubricating oil, hydraulic fluid, or engine coolant.

Lubrication

Check gear cases equipped with sight glasses, dipsticks, or similar for lubricant level and evidence of over or under lubrication of crane components. As noted in NAVFAC P-307 Section 3, Paragraph 3.6.3, an ODCL may be used to document lubrication of the crane.

Windlocks, Stops, and Bumpers

- Check for free action of windlocks
- Check stops and bumpers for cracks or other damage



Tires, Wheels, and Tracks

- Check tire condition for:
 - proper inflation
 - serious cuts
 - excessive wear
- Check wheels to ensure they are not loose or damaged.
- Check tracks for broken or loose pads or any other obvious defects.



Leaks

- Check on the crane and on the ground for evidence of any leakage of:
 - fuel
 - lubricating oil
 - hydraulic fluid
 - engine coolant



Lubrication

- Check gear cases equipped with sight glasses, dipsticks, or similar for lubricant level and evidence of over or under lubrication of crane components.
- An ODCL may be used to document lubrication of the crane.



Outriggers and Stabilizers

Check outriggers and stabilizers for damage. If floats or pads are not permanently installed on the outriggers, ensure they are on the carrier and that they are not damaged.

Outriggers and Stabilizers



- Check outriggers and stabilizers for damage.

Load Chain

Check for damaged or deteriorated links.

Load Chain

- Check for damaged or deteriorated links



Festoon/Conductor Bars

Check for damaged festoons or conductor bars. Check that collector shoes are in place.

Festoon/Conductor Bars

- Check for damaged festoons or conductor bars.
- Check that collector shoes are in place.



Area Safety

Check the work area and ensure that the exact locations of obstacles or hazards are known. Ensure ground conditions are sufficiently firm to support a loaded crane. Verify temporary connections are removed or cleared for operation (e.g., temporary shore power or hotel power).

Area Safety

- Check the work area for:
 - exact location of obstacles or hazards
 - adequate ground loading
- Verify temporary connections such as shore power are removed or cleared for operation.

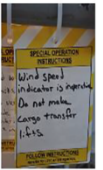


Danger/Caution Tags

For pendant or remote operated cranes, if danger or caution tags are posted, read, understand, and follow the directions on the tags. Check the appropriate ODCL column as follows: "S," all tags are properly hung; "U," tags improperly hung or otherwise deficient; "NA," no tags.

Danger/Caution Tags

- For pendant or remote operated cranes, if danger or caution tags are posted, read, understand, and follow the directions on the tags.
- Check the appropriate ODCL column as follows:
 - S: All tags are properly hung
 - U: Tags improperly hung or deficient
 - NA: No tags



Instructions

For pendant or remote operated cranes, ensure all required instructions are available on or near the pendant or remote, including backup or spare pendants/remotes (e.g., operating instructions, adverse weather operating instructions, additional activity specific instructions, etc.). Posting adjacent to the crane disconnect is acceptable. Ensure all available instructions are understood.

Instructions

- For pendant or remote operated cranes, ensure all required instructions are available on or near the pendant/remote (including backup or spares):
 - operating instructions
 - adverse weather operating instructions
 - additional activity specific instructions
 - etc.
- Posting adjacent to the crane disconnect is acceptable.



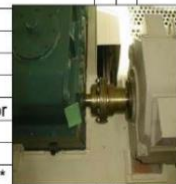
Machinery House / Machinery Area Check

This graphic represents the machinery check section of a typical ODCL. The operator shall perform a machinery house/machinery area check on those cranes and trolleys equipped with a safe access means.

For category 2 and 3 cab-operated cranes, the machinery area check shall be from the ground, the operator's cab, and the walkways.

Machinery House/Machinery Area Check

2 MACHINERY HOUSE CHECK			
	S	U	NA
a Housekeeping	✓		
b Diesel Engine and Generator *	✓		
c Leaks			
d Lubrication			
e Battery			
f Lights			
g Glass			
h Clutches and Brakes *			
i Electric Motors *			
j Auxiliary Engine and Compressor			
k Danger/Caution Tags *			
l Fire Extinguishers			
m Hoist Drum Pawls and Ratchets *			



Housekeeping

Check to ensure that the machinery house or machinery area and accesses are clean. The crane operator is responsible for the cleanliness and housekeeping of the crane. Ensure tools and authorized materials are properly stored and that waste and debris are removed.

Housekeeping

- Ensure that the machinery house/area and accesses are clean and free of materials
- Store tools and materials properly
- Remove waste and debris



Diesel Engine and Generator

Check the diesel engine lube oil level, radiator coolant level, hydraulic oil level, and fuel level. Check fan and drive belts for damage. Check for evidence of loose fasteners, oil or grease splashes, and any indications of overheating.

Diesel Engine and Generator

- Check the diesel engine for proper:
 - lube oil level
 - radiator coolant level
 - hydraulic oil level
 - fuel level
- Check fan and drive belts for damage.
- Check for evidence of:
 - loose fasteners
 - oil or grease splashes
 - overheating



Leaks

Inspect for excessive grease on machinery. Look for hydraulic brake fluid leaks around brake linings and cylinders. Check for lubricating oil leaks around gear cases. If there appears to be more than normal seepage, report the condition to your supervisor.

Leaks

- Check for leaks of:
 - Lubricating oil
 - Fuel
 - Coolant
 - Hydraulic oil
 - Grease



Lubrication

Check gear cases equipped with sight glasses, dipsticks, or similar for lubricant level and evidence of over or under lubrication of crane components. As noted in NAVFAC P-307 Section 3, Paragraph 3.6.3, an ODCL may be used to document lubrication of the crane.

Lubrication

- Check gear cases equipped with sight glasses, dipsticks, or similar for lubricant level and evidence of over or under lubrication of crane components.



Battery, Lights, and Glass

Check the battery for excessive corrosion and leakage. Check to ensure machinery house lights are working. Check for broken or missing glass in machinery house doors or windows.

Clutches and Brakes

Check accessible portions of clutches and brakes for evidence of excessive heat, wear, or grease and oil on the linings. Check for evidence of loose fasteners and for missing or broken parts. If a brake is equipped with a manual release mechanism, check to ensure the mechanism is not in the released position.

Electric Motors

Check all motors for evidence of loose fasteners, oil or grease splashes, and any indications of overheating.

Auxiliary Engine and Compressor

Check lube oil level, radiator coolant level, hydraulic oil level, and fuel level. Check fan and drive belts for damage. Check for evidence of loose fasteners, oil or grease splashes, and any indication of overheating.

Battery, Lights, and Glass

- Check the batteries for excessive corrosion and leakage
- Check machinery house lighting
- Check for broken or missing glass



Clutches and Brakes

- Check clutches and brakes for evidence of:
 - excessive heat
 - wear
 - grease and oil on the linings
 - loose fasteners
 - missing or broken parts



Electric Motors

- Inspect motors for evidence of:
 - loose fasteners
 - oil or grease splashes
 - indications of overheating



Auxiliary Engine and Compressor

- Check the following on the auxiliary engine and compressor:
 - lube oil level
 - radiator coolant level
 - hydraulic oil level
 - fuel level
 - fan and drive belts for damage
 - loose fasteners
 - oil or grease splashes
 - indication of overheating



Danger/Caution Tags

If danger or caution tags are posted, read, understand, and follow the directions on the tags. Check the appropriate ODCL column as follows: “S,” all tags are properly hung; “U,” tags improperly hung or otherwise deficient; “NA,” no tags.

Danger/Caution Tags

- If danger or caution tags are posted, read, understand, and follow the directions on the tags.
- Check the appropriate ODCL column with:
 - S: All tags are properly hung
 - U: Tags improperly hung or deficient
 - NA: No tags

Fire Extinguishers

Ensure fire extinguishers are in place, seals are unbroken, and inspection tags are up to date.

Fire Extinguishers

- Ensure fire extinguishers are in place, seals are unbroken, and inspection tags are up to date.



Hoist Drum Pawls and Ratchets

Check locking pawls and ratchets, where visible, for damage, alignment, and proper engagement.

Check locking pawls and ratchets, where visible, for damage, alignment, and proper engagement.

Hoist Drum Pawls and Ratchets

- Check locking pawls and ratchets for:
 - damage
 - alignment
 - proper engagement



Knowledge Check

11. Select the best answer. Discoloration of the brake drum is usually caused by—

- A. lubrication
- B. normal operations
- C. overheating
- D. overloading the crane

12. Select the best answer. During inspection, cracked or flaking paint may indicate—

- A. aluminum paint on steel components
- B. latex paint over alkylid primer
- C. poor quality paint
- D. structural damage or loose bolts

Operator's Cab Check

This is a typical Operator's Cab Check section from an ODCL. The operator should enter the cab and ensure all controls are in the neutral or off position prior to starting the engine. Start the engine and check the items in the Operator Cab Check section. Operators shall not carry articles in their hands or carry large articles in their pockets when climbing ladders to access the cranes.

Operator's Cab Check

3 OPERATOR CAB CHECK			
	S	U	NA
a Gauges		✓	
b Indicator and Warning Lights	✓		
c Visibility *	✓		
d Load Rating Charts *	✓		
e List/Trim Indicator (Floating Cranes) *			
f Boom Angle/Radius Indicator *			
g Fire Extinguisher			
h Level Indicator (Mobile Cranes) *			
i Danger/Caution Tags *			



Gauges, Indicator and Warning Lights

Check gauges to ensure none are broken or missing and that they are operating normally. Check indicator and warning lights to ensure none are broken or missing and that applicable indicator and warning lights are lit. Check gauges to ensure none are broken or missing and that they are operating normally. Check indicator and warning lights to ensure none are broken or missing and that applicable indicator and warning lights are lit.

Gauges, Indicator, and Warning Lights

- Check gauges to ensure none are broken or missing and that they are operating normally.
- Check indicator and warning lights to ensure none are broken or missing and that applicable indicator and warning lights are lit.



Visibility

Check visibility to ensure that all windows and mirrors are clean, unbroken, and that any vandal guards have been removed from windows.

Load Rating Charts

Ensure that the load rating charts are posted in the operator's cab and that they are legible. Verify that the crane number is correct, the certification expiration date is not expired, and the crane capacity is listed.

The two expiration dates that are of particular importance to all crane operators are the expiration date of the certification of the crane being operated and the expiration date of the operator's license. The operator cannot operate a crane if his or her license is expired, and a crane may not be operated to perform production lifts if the crane certification is expired.

List and Trim Indicator

On floating cranes, check list and trim indicators to ensure the crane is level within tolerances. Ensure both list and trim bubble tubes are in their respective holders and not broken.

Visibility

- Check to ensure windows and mirrors are clean and unbroken



Load Rating Charts

- Ensure that load rating charts are posted in the operator's cab.
- Verify the following:
 - The crane number is correct.
 - The certification expiration date is not expired.
 - Crane capacity is listed.

Table 1: Load Rating Chart (Example)

Lift Height (ft)	Lift Capacity (tons)			
	10	20	30	40
10	10.0	20.0	30.0	40.0
20	8.0	16.0	24.0	32.0
30	6.0	12.0	18.0	24.0
40	4.0	8.0	12.0	16.0
50	3.0	6.0	9.0	12.0
60	2.0	4.0	6.0	8.0
70	1.5	3.0	4.5	6.0
80	1.0	2.0	3.0	4.0
90	0.8	1.6	2.4	3.2
100	0.6	1.2	1.8	2.4

Notes: 1. All lifts must be made within the rated capacity. 2. All lifts must be made within the rated height. 3. All lifts must be made within the rated radius. 4. All lifts must be made within the rated speed.

List and Trim Indicator

- On floating cranes, check list and trim indicators to ensure the crane is level within tolerances.



Boom Angle/Radius Indicator

Check indicators for damage and ensure linkages are connected.

When electronic indicators are used, ensure power is supplied.

Boom Angle / Radius Indicator



- Check indicator(s) for damage
- Ensure linkages are connected

Fire Extinguishers

Ensure fire extinguishers are in place, seals are unbroken, and inspection tags are up to date. Operators shall be familiar with the location, operation, and care of fire extinguishers provided.

Fire Extinguishers

Ensure fire extinguishers are in place, seals are unbroken, and inspection tags are up to date.



Level Indicator

On mobile cranes, check the level indicator for damage.

Level Indicator

- Check the level indicator for damage.



Danger/Caution Tags

If danger or caution tags are posted, read, understand, and follow the directions on the tags. Check the appropriate ODCL column as follows: “S,” all tags are properly hung; “U,” tags improperly hung or otherwise deficient; “NA,” no tags.

Danger/Caution Tags

- If danger or caution tags are posted, read, understand, and follow the directions on the tags.
- Check the appropriate ODCL column with:
 - S: All tags are properly hung
 - U: Tags improperly hung or deficient
 - NA: No tags



Instructions

Check to ensure all required instructions are available in the cab. Required instructions may include: operating instructions, Original Equipment Manufacturer operations manual, adverse weather operating instructions, and additional activity specific instructions.

Instructions

- Ensure all required instructions are in the cab.
- Required instructions may include:
 - operating instructions
 - OEM operation manual
 - adverse weather operating instructions
 - activity specific instructions

Housekeeping

Check to ensure the operator's cab is free of clutter and unnecessary clothing, and that personal belongings, tools, maintenance products, waste, etc. are properly stored and not be permitted to lie loose about the cab or interfere with operation.

Housekeeping

- Ensure the cab is free of clutter and unnecessary clothing
- Personal belongings, tools, maintenance products, and waste should be properly stored



Operational Check

The final check before placing the crane in service is the operational check. The operational check shall include operating the machine without load through all motions, using all controls through a range sufficient to ensure their proper operation, and verifying the proper operation of safety devices, gauges, meters, warning signals, limit switches, and other devices.

When possible, the operational check shall be conducted away from personnel and any hazardous surroundings. A qualified rigger, if present during the operational check, should control access, observe crane operation, and report any unusual noises or other indications of unsafe conditions to the crane operator.

When performing the operational check portion of the ODCL in cold weather or icy conditions, the operator should raise the blocks and boom before lowering them to avoid damage when sheaves may be frozen. Operators should inform rigging personnel to stand

Operational Check

4 OPERATIONAL CHECK			
	S	U	NA
a Area Safety *	✓		
b Outriggers and Stabilizers *	✓		
c Unusual Noises			
d Control Action *			
e Wire Rope or Chain *			
f Brakes and Clutches *			
g Boom Angle / Radius Indicator *			
h Limit Switches *			
i Emergency Stop *			
j Other Operational Safety Devices *			
k General Safety Devices			
l Fleeting Sheaves			



clear of the area below the blocks and boom prior to operation. The operator should hoist up slowly, in small increments, to break any ice and/or snow free, and monitor the sheaves to ensure proper movement and operation of the sheaves and wire rope.

Operators should inform rigging personnel to stand clear of the area below the blocks and boom prior to operation.

The operator should hoist up slowly, in small increments, to break any ice and/or snow free, and monitor the sheaves to ensure proper movement and operation of the sheaves and wire rope.

Area Safety

Check the work area and ensure that the exact locations of obstacles or hazards are known. Ensure ground conditions are sufficiently firm to support a loaded crane. It is not expected that all possible areas of travel be checked during the pre-use check. However, before any area of travel is utilized that has not been checked during the pre-use check additional attention should be focused on obstacles and potential hazards.

Outriggers and Stabilizers

Prior to initial set up, check outriggers and stabilizers to ensure they function freely.

Area Safety

Check the work area for:

- exact location of obstacles or hazards
- adequate ground loading



Outriggers and Stabilizers

- Prior to set up, check outriggers and stabilizers to ensure they function freely.



Unusual Noises

After starting the engine, be alert for unusual noises, fluid leaks, improper functioning, incorrect readings of gauges, and loss of power or bad response to control of the engine or motors.

Unusual Noises

After starting the engine, be alert for:

- unusual noises
- fluid leaks
- improper functioning
- incorrect readings of gauges
- loss of power



Controls and Control Action

Check control mechanisms for excessive wear of components and contamination by lubricants or other foreign material. Check controls through a range sufficient to ensure that they operate freely, and that the corresponding component actuates properly when controls are activated. Check hoist controls through the full speed range.

Controls and Control Action

- Check controls to ensure they:
 - operate freely
 - actuate properly
- Check hoist controls through the full speed range.



Wire Rope or Chain

Check for proper paying-out of the wire rope or chain, that the wire rope or chain and hook blocks do not twist or spin, and that the wire rope or chain is running freely through the sheaves or sprockets and blocks. Check that the chain container is not overfilled, and that chain correctly enters and exits the container.

If the boom and hoist drums or load sprocket are visible from the operator's station, check for proper spooling of the wire rope on and off the drum or chain on and off the load sprocket. After lowering the hooks and the boom for limit switch tests and hook inspections, observe sections of wire rope or chain that may not be visible during the walk around check. If chain dead ends are visible, ensure it is connected to the hoist frame.

Wire Rope or Chain

Check wire rope or chain to ensure there is:

- proper paying-out
- no twisting or spinning of hook blocks
- wire rope or chain running freely through the sheaves, sprockets, or blocks
- no overfilling of chain containers and chain enter/exits correctly
- proper spooling or reeving on the drums (if visible)



Brakes and Clutches

Check brake and clutch actions and ensure they are functioning normally and that there is no slippage, excessive play, or binding. Exercise brakes and clutches to ensure they are dry.

Brakes and Clutches

- Check brake and clutch actions to ensure there is no:
 - slippage
 - excessive play
 - binding
- Exercise brakes and clutches to ensure they are dry.

Boom Angle/Radius Indicator

Check operation of the boom angle and/or radius indicator.

Boom Angle / Radius Indicator

- Check operation of the boom angle and/or radius indicator.



Limit Switches

Checking of limit switches shall be performed at slow speed and include each upper hook hoist primary limit switch and the upper and lower boom hoist primary limit switches. Except for cranes used in construction, verifying the operation of the upper and lower boom hoist limit switches is required only during the initial check of the crane each day.

Checking of hook hoist lower limit switches is not required if the hook can be lowered to its lowest possible position, for example, bottom of drydock being worked at minimum radius, floor level for a typical building crane, while still maintaining a minimum of two wraps of rope on the hoist drum (three wraps for ungrooved drums) or extra chain for a chain hoist.

For cranes that do not have the requisite number of wraps or sufficient chain, the hook hoist lower limit switch shall be checked where operationally possible, i.e., if the crane is at a location where the limit switch can be checked (where the lower limit switch is not checked during the pre-use check, it shall be checked if the crane is subsequently relocated to a position where it can be checked). When lower limit switch checks are

Limit Switches

- Check limit switches at the slowest speed possible
- Checking of the hook hoist lower limit switches is not required if the hook can be lowered to its lowest possible position while still maintaining a minimum of two wraps of rope on the hoist drum (three wraps for un-grooved drums)



not required, this shall be noted on the crane operator's pendant, master switch, or operating instructions.

For cranes that have hoist overload clutches or two-block damage prevention features, do not check the overload clutches or damage prevention features.

Note: Mobile cranes may be equipped with a type of hoist lower limit sometimes known as a third wrap detector; check as noted above. The ODCL shall be annotated to ensure that these features are not checked. Checking of secondary limit switches is not required unless a specific operation is planned where the primary limit switch will be bypassed.

Emergency Stop

Check the emergency stop or power-off button. Know its location and ensure it is working properly. If the emergency stop is checked while a motion is in operation, check at the slowest possible speed.

Note: This is not applicable to diesel engine shutdowns on portal and floating cranes.

Emergency Stop

- Know its location
- Ensure it works properly
- If checked while a motion is in operation, check at the slowest speed possible



Other Operational Safety Devices

Check any other operational safety devices as directed by the activity engineering organization. Examples include deadman switches or enabling switches, for example, a mobile crane armrest or seat switch. Deadman controls are controllers that automatically stop operations when released. These pictures show two types of deadman controls: a foot switch and a push-button thumb switch on top of the controller.

Other Operational Safety Devices

- Check operation of any other operational safety devices such as dead man controls or switches
- Note: Dead man controls refer to controllers that automatically stop operations when released.



General Safety Devices

Check general safety devices such as sirens, horns, and travel alarms for proper operation.

Fleeting Sheaves

Check operation of fleeting sheaves, where visible, to ensure they travel freely on the shaft. A fleeting sheave is a sheave that moves along its supporting shaft or pin. The fleet angle is the angle formed by the lead of a rope at the extreme end of a drum with a line drawn perpendicular to the axis of the drum through the center of the nearest fixed sheave.

Pendant or Remote Controller

For pendants or remote controllers to be used, check for proper operation including proper location of strain relief cables or mechanisms as applicable.

Electrification

Check operation of the electrification system: festoon(s) and/or conductor bar and collector shoes to ensure proper functioning and no obstructions exist.

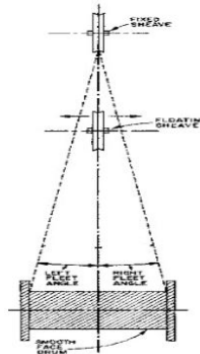
General Safety Devices

- Check sirens, horns, and travel alarms for proper operation



Fleeting Sheaves

- Check fleeting sheaves where visible
- Ensure proper operation



Pendant or Remote Controller

- For pendants or remote controllers to be used, check for proper operation, including proper location of strain relief cables or mechanisms as applicable.



Electrification

- Check operation of the electrification system: festoon(s) and/or conductor bar and collector shoes to ensure proper functioning and no obstructions exist.



Summary

Performing a thorough and complete pre-operational crane check is the first step toward safe and reliable crane operations. The ODCL identifies unsafe conditions and enhances crane reliability. It verifies proper operation of the crane and is conducted once each day. The ODCL is reviewed by subsequent operators. The operational check is required once per shift. The ODCL is separated into four sections: the walk around check, machinery house or machinery area check, operator cab check, and the operational check.

ODCL Summary

• Purpose

• General check

• Identifies unsafe conditions

• Enhances crane reliability

• Importance

• Verifies operation of the crane

• Frequency

• Once each day

• Verification by each operator

• Sections of the ODCL

• Walk Around Check

• Machinery House/Machinery Area Check

• Operator Cab Check

• Operational Check

Knowledge Check

13. Select the best answer. The crane number, certification expiration date, and certified capacity are found—

- A. in the load lift review
- B. in the OEM manual
- C. in the operator's manual
- D. posted in the crane maintenance area
- E. posted on the crane

14. Select the best answer. Deadman controls refer to controllers that automatically—

- A. change operational speeds to suit conditions
- B. compensate for slow operator response
- C. push your hand away from the handle when the crane stops
- D. stop operations when released

15. Select the best answer. If you observe a red tag on a piece of equipment, you should—

- A. fix the problem and operate the equipment
- B. remove the tag and continue operations
- C. review the special instructions and operate accordingly
- D. under no circumstances operate this piece of equipment
- E. verify the tag was from previous work

16. Select the best answer. If you observe a yellow tag on a piece of equipment, you should—

- A. fix the problem and operate the equipment
- B. remove the tag and continue operations
- C. review the special instructions and operate accordingly
- D. under no circumstances operate this piece of equipment
- E. verify the tag was from previous work

Completion

Completion

Congratulations.

You have completed the General Crane Safety's Operator's Daily Checklist module.

Click on the Exit button to return to the main module menu.

LIFTING OPERATIONS

Welcome

Welcome to the Lifting Operations module.

Learning Objectives

Upon successful completion of this module, you will be able to define critical and standard lifts, identify critical lifts, and state critical lift requirements.

Standard Lifts

Standard lifts have a lower level of risk, and critical lift requirements are not applicable. However, the use of prepared lift plans is recommended where deemed necessary by a member of the crane team, the supervisor, or local activity overseeing the lift.



Learning Objectives

Upon successful completion of this module, you will be able to:

- Define the two types of lifts:
 - Critical
 - Standard
- Identify critical lifts
- State the critical lift requirements

Standard Lifts

Standard lifts:

- have a lower level of risk
- use of prepared lift plans is recommended where deemed necessary



Critical Lifts Overview

Critical lifts have a moderate to high level of risk. Activities shall identify critical lifts and prepare procedures including rigging sketches where required for conducting these lifts. Procedures may be standard written instructions or detailed procedures specific to a lift.

Critical Lifts

Critical lifts include hazardous materials, large and complex geometric shapes, lifts of personnel, lifts exceeding 80 percent of the certified capacity of the crane's hoist and lifts exceeding 50 percent of the hoist capacity for a mobile crane mounted on a barge (excluded from this rule are lifts of ordnance with category 3 cranes and all lifts with jib cranes, pillar jib cranes, fixed overhead hoists, and monorails, and lifts of test weights during maintenance or testing when directed by a qualified load test director), lifts of submerged or partially submerged objects, multiple crane or multiple hook lifts on the same crane, lifts of unusually expensive or one-of-a-kind equipment or components, lifts of constrained or potentially constrained loads (a binding condition), lifts over occupied buildings or structures, and other lifts involving nonroutine operations, difficult operations, sensitive equipment, or unusual safety risks.

Critical Lift Procedures

Activities shall identify critical lifts and prepare procedures (including rigging sketches where required) for conducting these lifts. Procedures may be standard written instructions or detailed procedures specific to a lift.

Critical Lifts Overview

Critical lifts:

- have a moderate to high risk level
- require a written procedure (including rigging sketches where required)
- may be standard instructions or detailed procedures

Critical Lifts

- Hazardous materials
 - Large and complex geometric shapes
 - Personnel lifts
 - Lifts exceeding 80% of the certified capacity of the crane's hoist used for the lift (exceeding 50% hoist capacity for barge-mounted mobile cranes)
 - lifts of ordnance with category 3 cranes, lifts of test weights during maintenance or testing when directed by a qualified load test director, and lifts with jib cranes, pillar jib cranes, fixed overhead hoists, and monorails are excluded
 - Lifts of submerged or partially submerged objects
 - Multiple crane or multiple hook lifts
 - Lifts of unusually expensive or one-of-a-kind equipment or components
 - Lifts of constrained or potentially constrained loads (binding condition)
 - Lifts over occupied buildings or structures
 - Other lifts including non-routine operations, difficult operations, sensitive equipment, or unusual safety risks
-
-
-

Critical Lift Procedures

Activities shall:

- identify critical lifts
- prepare procedures, including rigging sketches where required, for conducting these lifts

Critical Lift Procedures Continued

A rigger supervisor, operator supervisor, or a rigging or crane operator working leader (classified as WL) shall review on-site conditions for critical lifts and shall perform a pre-job briefing before each critical lift to ensure all crane team personnel understand the required procedures for the lift. Newly assigned personnel shall be briefed by the supervisor or working leader.

A rigger supervisor, operator supervisor, or working leader shall personally supervise the following lifts: Lifts exceeding 80 percent of the certified capacity of the crane's hoist used for the lift (lifts of ordnance with category 3 cranes, lifts of test weights during maintenance or testing when directed by a qualified load test director, and lifts with jib cranes, pillar jib cranes, fixed overhead hoists, and monorails are excluded); multiple-hook lifts when the weight of the object being lifted exceeds 80 percent of the certified capacity of any hoist used for the lift; and lifts of ordnance involving the use of tilt fixtures.

If the lifts are repetitive in nature, the supervisor or working leader shall be present during the first evolution of the lift with each rigging crew. Subsequent identical lifts by the same crew may be done under the guidance of the Rigger-in-Charge (or RIC).

Lifts Not Considered Critical Lifts

Lifts of ordnance with category 3 cranes and all lifts with jib cranes, pillar jib cranes, fixed overhead hoists, and monorails are excluded from critical lift requirements. Lifts of test weights during maintenance or testing when directed by a qualified load test director are also excluded.

When making lifts of submerged or partially submerged objects, the following lifts are not considered critical: Removal of valves, rotors, pipes, etc. from dip tanks for cleaning or coating purposes; lifting boats of known weight from the water if the boats are of open design with bilge compartments accessible for visual inspection; the boats have label plates indicating weights; and the boats have pre-determined lifting points established by the OEM or the activity engineering organization; and lifting

Critical Lift Procedures Continued

A rigger supervisor, operator supervisor, or working leader shall:

- review on-site conditions
- perform a pre-job briefing
- supervise:
 - lifts over 80% of the certified capacity
 - lifts of ordnance with category 3 cranes, lifts of test weights during maintenance or testing when directed by a qualified load test director, and lifts with jib cranes, pillar jib cranes, fixed overhead hoists, and monorails are excluded
 - multiple hook lifts when the weight exceeds 80% of the certified capacity of any hoist
 - lifts of ordnance involving the use of tilt fixtures

Lifts Not Considered Critical Lifts

- lifts of ordnance with category 3 cranes
- lifts over 80% of the certified capacity made with jib cranes, pillar jib cranes, fixed overhead hoists, and monorail cranes
- lifts of test weights during load test
- removal of valves, rotors, pipes, etc., from dip tanks for cleaning or coating purposes
- lifting boats of known weight with pre-determined lifting points
- lifting submerged or partially submerged objects that do not contain fluid in pockets and/or voids, is verified or known not to be stuck by suction or adhesion by corrosion, marine growth, excessive surface tension, mud, etc., and the object is verified to be clear of obstructions
- lifts with cranes designed for lifting with coupled hooks

submerged or partially submerged objects that meet the following criteria: the object is verified to not contain fluid in pockets and/or voids that is unaccounted for in the weight of the object; the object is verified or known not to be stuck by suction or adhesion by corrosion, marine growth, excessive surface tension, mud, etc.; and the object is verified to be clear of obstructions such as other objects in the water, or underwater cables.

When making multiple-crane or multiple-hook lifts on the same crane, bridge or gantry cranes with hooks mechanically/structurally coupled together or control systems electrically/electronically connected and specifically designed for simultaneous lifting, such as jet engine test stand lifting cranes or synchronized antenna lifting cranes, are not considered critical lifts.

Knowledge Check

1. **Select the best answer.** Detailed written procedures are required for—
 - A. all standard lifts
 - B. critical lifts
 - C. noncritical lifts
2. **Select the best answer.** For all critical lifts, a rigger supervisor, operator supervisor, or a rigging or crane operator working leader shall review on-site conditions and shall—
 - A. conduct a pre-job briefing
 - B. define the crane operating envelope
 - C. inspect all rigging gear
 - D. select the rigging gear
3. **Select the best answer.** Lifts of test weights during maintenance or load tests are—
 - A. evaluated according to the critical lift requirements
 - B. excluded from the critical lift requirements
 - C. included in the critical lift requirements
 - D. routine lifts because they are not critical shapes
4. **Select the best answer.** A crane with a capacity of 100,000 pounds is performing a lift of 40,000 pounds. This is a(n)—
 - A. critical lift
 - B. hazardous lift
 - C. overload lift
 - D. standard lift

Hazardous Materials

Lifts of hazardous materials, for example poisons, corrosives, and highly volatile substances are critical lifts. This does not include palletized unit loads of ordnance nor materials such as oxygen, acetylene, propane, diesel fuel, or gasoline in cans or tanks that are properly secured in racks or stands designed for lifting and transporting by crane.

Hazardous Materials

Includes lifts of:

- poisons
- corrosives
- highly volatile substances

Excluded materials:

- palletized unit loads of ordnance
- oxygen, acetylene, propane, diesel fuel, or gasoline in cans or tanks that are properly secured in racks or stands designed for lifting and transporting by crane



Lift Requirements for Complex Geometric Shapes

Critical lifts also include large and complex shapes, for example objects with a large sail area that may be affected by winds, objects with attachment points at different levels requiring different length slings, and odd shaped objects where the center of gravity is difficult to determine.

Large Complex Geometrical Shapes

- **Critical lifts also include complex shapes.**
- **Objects with:**
 - large surface area
 - multi-level attachment points
 - difficult center of gravity



Lift Requirements for Personnel Lifts

Use cranes for lifting personnel only when no safer method is available. Cranes, rigging gear, and personnel platforms shall conform to OSHA requirements 29 CFR Part 1926.1431 and ASME B30.23. The total weight of the loaded personnel platform and rigging shall not exceed 50% of the rated capacity of the hoist.

A trial lift with at least the anticipated weight of all personnel and equipment to be lifted shall be performed immediately before placing personnel in the platform. A proof test of 125% of the rated capacity of the platform must be held for 5 minutes. This may be done in conjunction with the trial lift.

Personnel Lift Requirements

- allowed only when no safer method is available
- equipment conforms to 29 CFR 1926.1431 and ASME B30.23
- the total load less is than 50% of the rated capacity of the hoist
- trial lift of anticipated load or greater
- proof test of 125% of rated platform capacity
- tools and materials
 - weight included in load
 - evenly distributed
 - secured
- fall protection used with full body harness and shock absorbing lanyard attached to platform structure
- tag lines used
- keep body inside platform
- secure platform to structure before:
 - entering
 - exiting



A body harness and shock absorbing lanyard shall be worn and attached to a structural member within the personnel platform capable of supporting the impact from a fall. The harness and anchorage system shall conform to OSHA requirements.

Tag lines shall be used unless their use creates an unsafe condition. Hoisting of the personnel platform shall be performed in a slow, controlled, cautious manner with no sudden movements of the crane. Personnel shall keep all parts of the body inside the platform during raising, lowering, and positioning.

Before personnel exit or enter a hoisted platform that is not landed, the platform shall be secured to the structure where the work is to be performed, unless securing to the structure creates an unsafe situation.

Lift Requirements for Lifts Over 80% Capacity

Lifts exceeding 80% of the certified capacity of the crane's hoist (for example main hoist, whip hoist) planned for use (lifts exceeding 50% of the hoist capacity for a mobile crane mounted on a barge) are considered critical lifts. For variable rated cranes, this shall be at the maximum anticipated radius planned for use. Lifts of ordnance with category 3 cranes and all lifts with jib cranes, pillar jib cranes, fixed overhead hoists, and monorails are excluded. Lifts of test weights during maintenance or testing when directed by a qualified load test director are also excluded.

Lifts over 80% of Capacity

- Lifts exceeding 80% of the certified capacity of the crane's hoist (e.g., main hoist, whip hoist) planned for use are critical lifts.

*Exclusions:

- lifts of ordnance with Cat. 3 cranes
- all lifts with jib cranes, pillar jib cranes, fixed overhead hoists, and monorails
- lifts of test weights during maintenance or testing when directed by a qualified load test director



Submerged Lifts

Lifts of submerged or partially submerged objects are critical lifts. The following lifts are not considered critical: Removal of valves, rotors, pipes, etc., from dip tanks for cleaning or coating purposes; lifting boats of known weight from the water if the boats are of open design with bilge compartments accessible for visual inspection, the boats have label plates indicating weights, and the boats have pre-determined lifting points established by the Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) or the activity engineering organization; lifting submerged or partially submerged objects that meet the following criteria: the object is verified to not contain fluid in pockets and/or voids that is unaccounted for in the weight of the object; the object is verified or known to not be stuck by suction or adhesion by corrosion, marine growth, excessive surface tension, mud, etc.; and the object is verified to be clear of obstructions such as other objects in the water or underwater cables.

Submerged Lifts

Critical Lifts:

- lifts of submerged or partially submerged objects

Lifts not considered Critical:

- lifts from dip tanks or lifts of boats or submerged objects of known weights where bilges or compartments are accessible for visual inspection, verified to not contain fluids, and clear of obstructions



Lift Requirements for Multiple Crane Lifts

Multiple-crane or multiple-hook lifts on the same crane, except for bridge or gantry cranes with hooks mechanically or structurally coupled together or control systems electrically or electronically connected, and specifically designed for simultaneous lifting such as jet engine test stand lifting cranes or synchronized antenna lifting cranes are critical lifts. These lifts require special planning, coordination, and skill.

The weight of the load and the weight carried by each crane and hook must be determined prior to the lift to avoid overloading of the cranes and/or rigging gear. One signal person must be assigned to direct and control the entire operation.

Lift Requirements for Multiple Crane or Hook Lifts

Require:

- planning
- coordination
- skill

Needed Information:

- accurate load weight
- capacities for each crane
- load on each crane

Communication:

- clear
- constant
- one person provides direction



Constrained Loads

Lifts of constrained or potentially constrained loads (a binding condition) including suction caused by hydraulic conditions and loads that may be frozen to the ground are critical lifts.

Where overloading, loss of load (slack line condition) of the crane or rigging, or damage to the load is possible due to binding conditions or pre-tensioning, a portable load-indicating device with a readout readily visible to the signal person or RIC shall be used. When a load-indicating device is used, an appropriate stop point shall be established, and the load-indicating device shall be carefully monitored to ensure the stop point is not exceeded.

Chainfalls or other control means (for example, procedures, micro-drives, load position/buffer) shall be used to avoid sudden overload of the crane or rigging gear. These lifts shall be treated as critical lifts.

Lifts Over Buildings or Structures

Lifts over occupied buildings or structures should be avoided and the activity shall check with their local safety representative for any specific restrictions. These lifts shall be treated as critical lifts unless personnel are relocated out of the fall zone. There are many factors to consider such as type of structure, weight of load, and number of floors. When the building or structure provides protection against a potentially dropped load from falling on personnel, then it may be acceptable. If the building or structure does not provide protection, then personnel shall be relocated out of the fall zone prior to commencing the lift.

Constrained Loads

Critical Lifts:

- lifts of constrained or potentially constrained loads
- Where overloading the crane or rigging is possible, a load-indicating device shall be used.
- When necessary, chainfalls should be used to avoid sudden overload.



Lifts Over Buildings or Structures

- Lifts over occupied buildings or structures should be avoided.
- These lifts shall be treated as critical lifts unless personnel are relocated out of the fall zone.
- When the building or structure provides protection against a potentially dropped load from falling on personnel, it may then be acceptable.

Other Lifts

Critical lifts also include lifts involving non-routine operations, difficult operations, sensitive equipment, or unusual safety risks.

Other Critical Lifts

- Lifts involving:
 - non-routine operations
 - difficult operations
 - sensitive equipment
 - unusual safety risks



Lifting Operations Summary

There are two types of lifts: Critical and Standard. Critical lifts have a moderate to high level of risk involved. All critical lifts require preplanning, written procedures, and supervisory oversight. Critical lift exceptions include: lifts of ordnance with category 3 cranes, lifts over 80% of the certified capacity made with jib cranes, pillar jib cranes, fixed overhead hoists, and monorail cranes, lifts of test weights during load test, removal of valves, rotors, pipes, etc., from dip tanks for cleaning or coating purposes, lifting boats of known weight with pre-determined lifting points, lifting submerged or partially submerged objects that do not contain fluid in pockets and/or voids, is verified or known to not be stuck by suction or adhesion by corrosion, marine growth, excessive surface tension, mud, etc., and the object is verified to be clear of obstructions, and lifts with cranes designed for lifting with coupled hooks.

Lifting Operations Summary

Two types of lifts:

- Critical
- Standard

Standard lifts:

- ordinary in nature
- oversight not required
- directed by a rigger-in-charge

Critical lifts:

- moderate to high level of risk
- require:
 - preplanning
 - written procedures
 - supervisory oversight

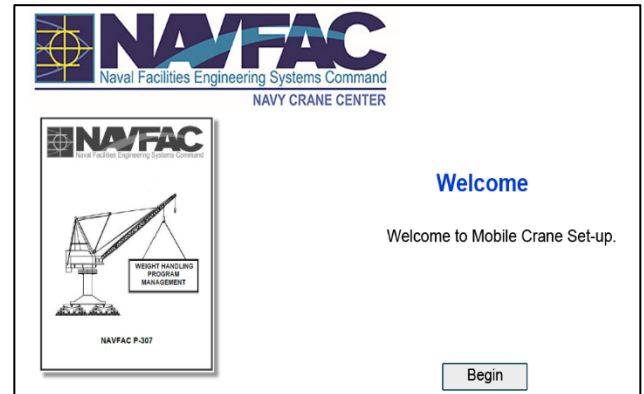
Knowledge Check

5. **Select the best answer.** Which of the following identifies the two basic categories of crane lifts?
- A. Common and Uncommon
 - B. Complex and Non-Complex
 - C. Critical and Standard
 - D. Usual and Unusual
6. **Select the best answer.** Personnel lifts are—
- A. always considered critical lifts
 - B. considered critical only under special conditions
 - C. not considered critical if personal protective gear is worn
 - D. not considered critical if personnel lifting devices are used
7. **Select the best answer.** Personnel in a man-lift platform or basket must—
- A. stand with knees bent to absorb motion shock
 - B. wear a full body harness with a shock absorbing lanyard
 - C. wear a safety belt with a shock absorbing lanyard
 - D. wear aircraft reflective tape on their hard hat
8. **Select the best answer.** For personnel lifts, the total load must not exceed—
- A. 50% of the hoist's rated capacity
 - B. 80% of the hoist's rated capacity
 - C. the gross capacity if designated as a critical lift
 - D. the load chart capacity

MOBILE CRANE SET-UP

Welcome

Welcome to Mobile Crane Set-up.



Learning Objectives

Upon successful completion of this module, you will be able to list key considerations for traveling mobile cranes to job sites, identify job site considerations, and explain outrigger and stabilizer setup.

Learning Objectives

Upon successful completion of this module, you will be able to:

- List key considerations for traveling mobile cranes to job sites
- Identify job site considerations
- Explain outrigger and stabilizer set-up

Overview

At the end of this module, you will understand the importance of proper crane set-up. Understanding proper crane set-up and a well-prepared working area for the crane is critical for the safety of every lift.

Overview



Traveling to the Job Site

For safe travel to the job site, the driver or operator of the crane must be trained and qualified for the specific type of machine to be moved.

Prior to travel, the operator must perform a pre-use check of the machine or crane, check the travel route, disengage the power take-off unit if applicable, and check for adequate air pressure in tires.

Traveling to the Job Site

- Qualified Driver
- Pre-use Check
- Pre-Check Route
- Disengage Power Take Off Unit
- Ensure proper air pressure



Power take-off (PTO) means a secondary engine shaft or equivalent that provides substantial auxiliary power for purposes unrelated to vehicle propulsion or normal vehicle accessories such as air conditioning, power steering, and basic electrical accessories. A typical PTO uses a secondary shaft on the engine to transmit power to a hydraulic pump that powers auxiliary equipment such as a boom.

ODCL

A complete check of the crane shall be performed by the operator prior to the first use of the crane each day whether the crane is used in production, maintenance, testing, or being relocated. A crane Operator's Daily Checklist (ODCL) shall be used for this purpose.

The only exceptions to completion of the appropriate ODCL prior to making a lift are when a load is suspended from the hook for a period that spans more than one operator, and the lift cannot be practically or safely interrupted, or when critical continuous operations are involved where the performance of a subsequent pre-use check would adversely affect the safety and integrity of the crane operation for example docking or undocking of a ship. In those instances, the appropriate check shall be performed immediately upon completion of the lift or critical continuous operation, unless the equipment will not be operated again by that operator.

For operations not involving a lift, for example moving the crane to a new location, the operator shall check those functions applicable to the operation to be performed.

Operator's Daily Check List (ODCL)

- A complete check of the crane shall be performed by the operator prior to the first use of the crane each day.
- For operations not involving a lift, the operator shall check those functions applicable to the operation to be performed.



Pre-Use Check Prior to Movement

For operations not involving a lift, for example moving the crane to a new location, the operator shall perform the walk around check, machinery house or machinery area check, operator cab check, and an operational check of those functions applicable to the operation to be performed.

Pre-Use Check Prior to Movement

Prior to moving the crane to a new location, the operator shall perform:

- the walk around check
- the machinery house/machinery area check
- the operator cab check
- an operational check of those functions applicable to the operation to be performed



Checking the Route

If cranes are operated on other than Navy-owned property and when cranes transit on public roads, additional state or host nation operator certification and licensing requirements may apply. When possible, the route should be checked for hazards such as low overpasses, power lines, or questionable ground conditions.

Checking the Route

- If cranes are operated on other than Navy-owned property and when cranes transit on public roads, additional state or host nation operator certification and licensing requirements may apply.
- The route should be checked for hazards such as low overpasses, power lines, or questionable ground conditions.



Knowledge Check

1. **Select the best answer.** Which of the following should be considered before traveling a mobile crane?
 - A. engineering documentation
 - B. number of riggers required
 - C. trained and qualified driver
2. **Select the best answer.** Which of the following should be considered before traveling a mobile crane?
 - A. pre-use checks performed
 - B. security clearance
 - C. union requirements for drivers
3. **Select the best answer.** Which of the following should be considered before traveling a mobile crane?
 - A. check the route for adequate clearance
 - B. number of riggers required
 - C. tire sizes
4. **Select the best answer.** When traveling, the rotate lock should be—
 - A. disengaged
 - B. engaged
 - C. optimized for travel
 - D. rotated

Site Conditions

The success of the lift may depend on how the crane operator deals with varying job site conditions such as crane clearances, underground hazards, and proximity to overhead power lines.

Site Conditions



Consider:

- Crane Clearances
- Underground Hazards
- Proximity to Overhead Power Lines

Clearance

The crane shall be so positioned at the job site as to provide adequate clearance from all obstructions to any part of the crane in any position that it will operate. Particular attention to counterweight clearance is required. To prevent employees from entering an area where an employee could be struck, pinched, or crushed by the crane's rotating superstructure, the crane team shall erect and maintain control lines, warning lines, railings, or similar barriers to mark the boundaries of the hazard areas. Before an employee goes to a location in the hazard area that is out of the view of the operator, the employee shall ensure the operator is informed that he or she is going to that location.

Where the operator knows that an employee entered a hazardous location, the operator shall not rotate the superstructure until the operator is informed in accordance with a prearranged system of communication that the employee is in a safe position. Where any part of a crane is within the working radius of another crane, the activity shall institute a system to coordinate operations.

Crane Clearance



Live Mast Clearance

Clearances between the live mast and obstructions may be reduced after initial setup. This illustration shows how raising the boom to a high angle on some cranes may cause the live mast to project beyond the counterweight. Setting up too close to buildings or tall structures with this crane could lead to a crane accident.

Live Mast Clearance

Be aware of:

- mast clearance
- counterweight clearance



Underground Hazards

Underground hazards at the worksite must be considered when setting up mobile cranes. The crane will support the load only if the ground will support the loaded crane. Avoid areas known to have buried utilities, tunnels, or pipelines as machine weight and vibration can cause them to collapse. If the bearing capacity of the ground is questionable, use additional blocking or cribbing to increase ground support and crane stability.

Underground Hazards

- The crane supports a load only if the ground supports the crane.
- Avoid:
 - buried utilities
 - tunnels
 - pipelines
- To increase stability, use additional blocking.



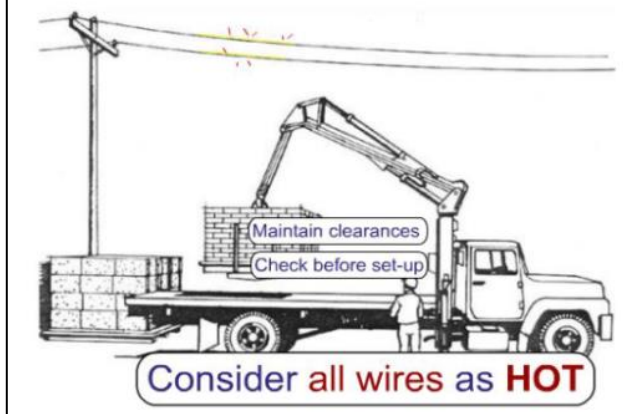
Power Lines

Power line contact is the largest single cause of fatalities associated with cranes. Check for power lines before setting up or operating cranes. If any part of the crane or load could approach the distances noted in NAVFAC P-307, Figure 10-3 during a proposed operation, subparagraphs 10.13.1 through 10.13.6 shall be followed.

Where the voltage is known to be less than 350 kV, the minimum clearance shall be 20 feet. Otherwise, the minimum clearance shall be 50 feet. For power lines over 1000kV the minimum clearance shall be established by the utility owner or operator or registered professional engineer who is a qualified person with respect to electrical power transmission and distribution, but shall not be less than 50 feet.

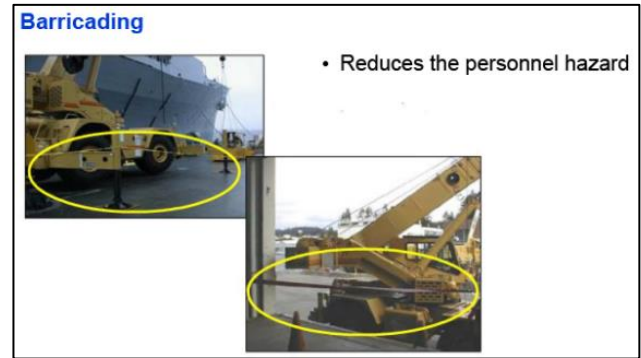
Figure 10-3 also provides required clearance distances for operation in transit or when traveling below a power line. Paragraph 10.13.6 gives additional requirements. Treat all wires and electrical equipment as if they were hot even when they are de-energized.

Proximity to Power Lines



Barricading

The crane shall be so positioned at the job site as to provide adequate clearance from all obstructions to any part of the crane in any position that it will operate. Particular attention to counterweight clearance is required. Accessible areas within the swing radius of the rotating superstructure of a crane shall be barricaded to prevent personnel from being struck or crushed by the crane.



Knowledge Check

5. **Select the best answer.** When setting up a mobile crane, what is the minimum clearance between the rotating upper works and fixed objects?
- A. 12 inches
 - B. 18 inches
 - C. 2 feet
 - D. 6 feet
 - E. Whatever the crane operator feels is safe.
6. **Select the best answer.** If the minimum clearance cannot be achieved, the crane team must—
- A. designate a team member to guard the area when rotating
 - B. erect barricades
 - C. rotate slowly and cautiously
 - D. sound the horn to warn personnel in the area
 - E. turn on headlights

Crane Set-Up

Many mobile cranes rely on outriggers to support the entire crane. Some use stabilizers which add stability to a crane while relying on tires for support. Stabilizers are also used on certain truck cranes with front stabilizers in addition to four outriggers. When the crane is so equipped, the operator shall set the outriggers and stabilizers, unless there is a specific authorization to operate on rubber.

When lifting on outriggers and stabilizers, the operator shall ensure the outriggers and stabilizers are properly extended, set in accordance with the OEM's requirements and recommendations, and the crane is leveled in accordance with the OEM's requirements. Improper deployment may lead to inaccurate or inconsistent crane levelness readings. Outrigger and stabilizer floats shall be securely attached to the outriggers. The operator shall check the outrigger and stabilizer pads to ensure they have satisfactory ground bearing.

Firm Surface

Cranes shall not be operated or assembled or disassembled unless ground conditions are firm, drained, and graded to a sufficient extent so that in conjunction with the use of supporting materials, if necessary, the OEM's specifications for adequate support and degree of level of the crane are met.

The supporting surface must be able to support the pressure generated by a crane. A high percentage of the weight of the crane and load can be transmitted to one float, especially when rotating a heavy load directly over it. Since the area of the outrigger or stabilizer float is relatively small, it generates high pressures. On soft ground or questionable surfaces, always use blocking beneath floats. This distributes the crane's load over a larger area, decreasing the pressure.

Any blocking used to support outriggers and stabilizers shall be strong enough to prevent crushing, be of sufficient width and length to prevent shifting or toppling under load and shall be inspected before use to ensure it is free from defects. If the operator determines that

Crane Set-Up

When lifting on outriggers/stabilizers, the operator shall ensure:

- Outriggers/stabilizers are fully extended or deployed as specified in the load chart.
- Outriggers/stabilizers are set in accordance with the OEM's requirements and recommendations.
- The crane is leveled in accordance with the OEM's requirements.



Firm Supporting Surface

- The weight of the crane and load is not always equally distributed.
- Use blocking on soft ground.



ground conditions are unsatisfactory or questionable, work shall not proceed, and the activity engineering organization shall be notified for evaluation.

Outriggers Properly Extended

Outriggers with extendable beams should be fully extended except where they have Original Equipment Manufacturer designed mid-point extension and zero extension positions for outriggers. You must use the corresponding load charts that match these outrigger positions.

Outriggers Properly Extended



Tires Off the Ground

When a crane is set up on outriggers, the weight of the crane must be off the carrier tires in order for the crane to pick its full rated capacity. Tires should be just clear of the ground. On some cranes with pivoting axles, one of the tires may touch the ground. In either case, the weight of the raised tires is part of the crane's counteracting weight that offsets the moment of the load. Keeping the tires as close to the supporting surface as possible provides a safeguard if an outrigger jack or beam fails. Some cranes use stabilizers in conjunction with the tires to help stabilize the crane for lifting.

Tires Off the Ground



Level Crane

A level crane is critical to the safety of every lift. The importance of this cannot be overemphasized. Operating in an out of level condition is not allowed.

Level Crane

- A level crane is critical to the safety of every lift.

Bubble Level

In-the-cab level indicators should be used for initial setup only. Bubble type levels like this one in the crane cab should be confirmed if any doubt exists. For lifts approaching rated capacity or for load testing, it is best to confirm with a calibrated level.

Machinist Level

A level can be placed on the machined surface of the rotate base on the carrier. Normally, an area near the boom heel pins provides access. Do not place the level on the deck plate. They are often not smooth enough.

Using the Whip Line as a Plumb Bob

The crane's whip hoist line can be used as a quick check for level. Check for level by sighting the hoist line along the centerline of the boom while positioned over the front or over the rear. Repeat this check over the side. If the whip hoist does not line up with the boom, the crane is out of level.

In-Cab Level Indicators

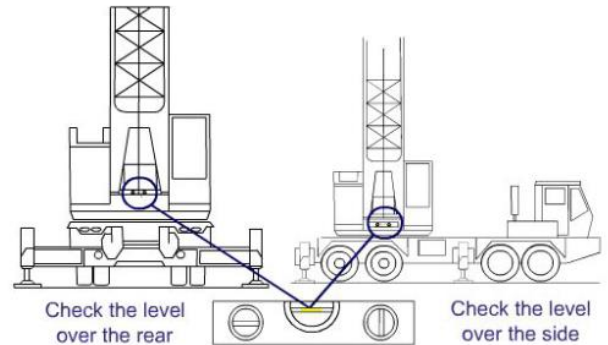
- Should be used for initial setup only



In-cab indicator

Using a Machinist Level

On a smooth surface near the base of the boom:



Check the level
over the rear

Check the level
over the side

Using the Whip Line as a Plumb Bob



Over the End

Over the Side

Outrigger Pads Pinned

Outrigger floats or pads must be secured to the outriggers and stabilizers. If it is not secured, the cylinder may disengage the pad if the outrigger becomes light. They are usually secured with pins or quick release locking devices.

Outrigger Pads Pinned



Locking Beams

When operating a crane with mechanical outrigger locks, be sure they are locked. The type shown here is usually found on scissor-type outrigger beams that hinge at the carrier frame and are raised and lowered with a hydraulic cylinder between the frame and the beam. Some cranes use a threaded rod screwed down onto the top of a hydraulic jack cylinder to prevent bleed-off and movement. Others use cam locks.

Locking Beams



Summary

Take time now to review what was covered in this module. In this module, we discussed requirements for traveling mobile cranes, site considerations, and crane set-up considerations.

Summary

Traveling Mobile Cranes

- Qualified driver
- Pre-Use Check
- Pre-Check route
- Disengage power take off unit
- Ensure proper air pressure

Site Considerations

- Crane clearances
- Underground hazards
- Proximity to overhead power lines

Setting Up Considerations

- Firm surface
- Outriggers properly extended
- Tires just clear of the ground
- Level crane
- Jacks, Pads, and Beams Locked

Knowledge Check

1. **Select the best answer.** When setting up a mobile crane, you must have—
 - A. a crane walker
 - B. a firm supporting surface
 - C. a valid driver's license
 - D. jack stands
2. **Select the best answer.** When setting up a mobile crane on outriggers, the tires must be—
 - A. depressurized
 - B. firmly set for stability
 - C. just clear of the ground
 - D. rotated for flexibility
3. **Select the best answer.** When setting up a mobile crane on outriggers, the outriggers will be—
 - A. extended as far as possible
 - B. placed according to engineering specifications
 - C. properly extended
 - D. retracted on the downside
4. **Select the best answer. True or False:** When lifting on tires, ensuring the crane is level is still necessary.
 - A. True
 - B. False

Completion

Completion

Congratulations.

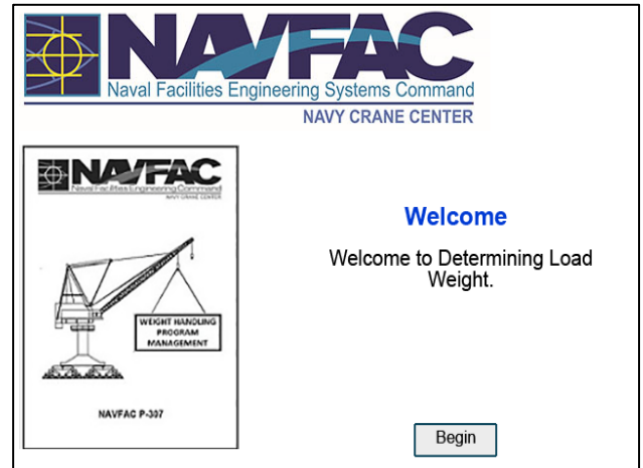
You have completed the Mobile Crane Set-Up module.

Click on the Exit button to return to the main module menu.

DETERMINING LOAD WEIGHT

Welcome

Welcome to Determining Load Weight.



Learning Objectives

Upon successful completion of this module, you will be able to identify the importance of knowing the weight of an item, choose acceptable ways to obtain weight information, calculate area and volume of basic objects, and determine the weight of basic shapes.

Learning Objectives

Upon successful completion of this module, you will be able to:

- Identify the importance of knowing the weight of an item
- Choose acceptable ways to obtain weight information
- Calculate area and volume of basic objects
- Determine the weight of basic shapes

Load Weight

Load weight determines the capacity of the crane and the rigging gear required.

If the weight is estimated to exceed 50% of the capacity of the hoist or 80% of the capacity of the rigging gear, platform/skid, below-the-hook lifting device, etc., the weight shall be verified by performing an engineering evaluation or using a local procedure approved by the certifying official or activity engineering organization. Alternatively, a Load-Indicating Device (LID) or the crane's LID or Load Moment Indicator (LMI) shall be used. For construction, loads greater than 75 percent of the hoist capacity require engineering evaluation or other reliable method.

Load Weight

Load Weight determines:

- capacity of the crane required
 - capacity of the rigging gear required
-
-
-
-

Determining Load Weight: Acceptable Methods

Load-indicating devices, label plates, documentation, engineering evaluation, and calculation are all acceptable methods of determining load weight. When using a load-indicating device (LID) to determine load weight, the rigger-in-charge shall have a reasonable estimate of the weight to be lifted. An appropriate stop point shall be established, and the load indicating device shall be carefully monitored to ensure the stop point is not exceeded.

Acceptable Methods of Determining Load Weight

- Load-indicating device
- Label plates
- Documentation
- Engineering evaluation
- Approved calculations



Determining Weight: Unacceptable Methods

Never take word of mouth to establish load weight. Word of mouth may be used as a starting point for sizing the crane and rigging gear so the component can be weighed with a load-indicating device, but never shall it be used as the final determination of load weight.

To avoid overloading any equipment used in a crane lift, the rigger-in-charge shall know or have a reasonable estimate of the weight to be lifted. If the weight is estimated to exceed 50% of the capacity of the hoist or 80% of the capacity of the rigging gear, platform/skid, below-the-hook lifting device, etc., the weight shall be verified by performing an engineering evaluation or by using a local procedure approved by the certifying official or activity engineering organization. Alternatively, a Load-Indicating Device (LID) or the crane's LID or Load Moment Indicator (LMI) shall be used. For construction, loads greater than 75 percent of the hoist capacity require engineering evaluation or other reliable method.

Unacceptable Methods

Never accept word of mouth to establish weight!

Determining Weight: Guidelines

When determining the weight of an object, you can always round up the dimensions and the weight, but never round down. Never mix feet and inches and double-check your answers.

Guidelines for Determining Weight

- Round up on the dimensions
- Never mix feet and inches
- Round up on the weight
- Double check your answers

Standard Weights

This is a standard chart showing the weights of various materials per square foot, per inch of thickness and weight per cubic foot of volume. This chart is used as an aid when calculating load weights.

Material	Weight cubic	Material	Weight per sq. foot per inch of thickness
Ash	42	Aluminum	14.5
Birch	47	Brass	44.5
Cedar	34	Bronze	46.2
Cherry	36	Copper	46.3
Fir	34	Iron	41.1
Hemlock	29	Lead	59.2
Maple	53	Monel	46.3
Oak	50	Nickel	44.8
Pine (white)	25	Silver	54.7
Reinforced Concrete	150	Steel	40.8
Sand	105	Steel (stainless)	41.8
Steel	490	Tin	38.3
Aluminum	165	Zinc	36.7
Brass	543		

Finding Weight

Weights may be calculated using either area or volume. Find the weight of objects such as plates by multiplying the area in square feet by the material weight per square foot for a given thickness. To find the weight of three-dimensional objects, multiply volume in cubic feet by the material weight per cubic foot. Which calculating method you use, will depend on the item. You may need to use both methods for complex objects.


Calculating the Weight by Area or Volume

- **Using Area**
 - area in square feet multiplied by material weight per square foot for a specific thickness
- **Using Volume**
 - volume in cubic feet multiplied by material weight per cubic foot

Calculating Weight by Area

To calculate the weight of this plate, we must find the area and multiply it by the material weight per square foot. Here, we have a steel plate, 4 feet by 2 feet by 1 inch thick. The area is 8 square feet. To calculate the weight, we need to find the unit weight, or weight per square foot for the material. Using the standard material weight chart, we find steel weighs 40.8 pounds per square foot per inch of thickness. The math can be simplified by rounding to 41 pounds. Multiplying 8 square feet by 41 pounds per square foot gives us 328 pounds.

Calculating Weight by Area



- 1" thick steel weighs 40.8 lbs. per square foot
- Area = 8 sq. ft.

Area x Unit weight per sq. foot = weight


8 sq. ft.
x 41 lbs per sq. ft. (rounded)
328 lbs.

Calculating Weight by Volume

Volume is always expressed in cubic units such as cubic inches, cubic feet, and cubic yards. Let's calculate the volume of this box. The formula is length, times width, times height. The length is 12 feet. The width is 10 feet. The height is 4 feet. When we multiply 12 times 10 times 4, the volume is 480 cubic feet. Now we can use the standard materials weight chart and multiply the standard weight by the volume.

Calculating Weight by Volume

Volume = Length x Width x Height Steel weighs 490 lbs. per cubic foot
 $12' \times 10' \times 4' = 480$ cubic feet $490 \times 480 = 235,200$ lbs.

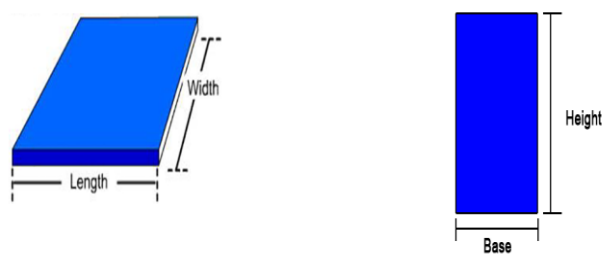


Calculating Area

The area of a square or rectangular shaped object is determined by multiplying length times width or base times height. The area is always expressed in units of square feet or square inches.

Calculating Area

Area = Length x Width Area = Base x Height



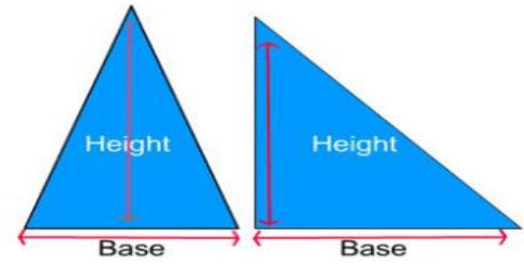
Calculating the Area of a Triangle

To calculate the area of a triangle, multiply the base of the triangle by the height of the triangle and then divide by 2.

The height of a triangle is the perpendicular distance from the point opposite from the base to the base.

Calculating the Area of a Triangle

Area = $\frac{\text{Base} \times \text{Height}}{2}$



Calculating the Area of a Circle

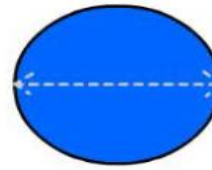
To calculate the area of a circle, multiply Pi, which is 3.14, by the radius squared. Find the radius of the circle by dividing its diameter in half. To square the radius, multiply the radius by itself. For example, if a circle has a diameter of 3 feet, the radius will be 1.5 feet. 1.5 feet times 1.5 feet equals 2.25 square feet. Therefore, the radius squared is 2.25 square feet. Pi times the radius squared would be 3.14 times 2.25 square feet, or 7.065 square feet.

Calculating the Area of a Circle

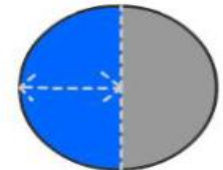
$$\text{Area} = \pi \times \text{Radius}^2$$

$$\pi \text{ (Pi)} = 3.14$$

$$\text{Radius}^2 = \text{Radius} \times \text{Radius}$$



Diameter



Radius = 1/2 Diameter

Calculating the Area of a Complex Shape

Most complex shapes can be broken down into a series of simple shapes. To calculate the area of this complex shape, calculate the area of the square using the formula length times width. Next, calculate the area of the triangle using the formula base times the height divided by 2. Then, add the areas together to get the total area of the complex shape.

Calculating the Area of a Complex Shape



$$\text{Area} = L \times W$$

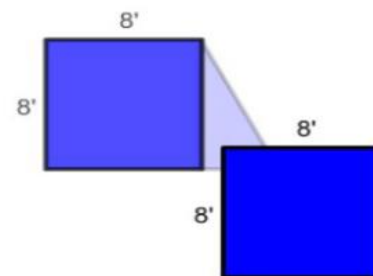


$$\frac{B \times H}{2} = \text{Area}$$

Calculating the Area of First Part

The first step is to calculate the area of the rectangle or square as shown in this example. The formula for the area of a rectangle is length times width. The length is 8 feet, and the width is 8 feet. 8 feet times 8 feet, equals 64 square feet.

Calculating the Area of the First Part



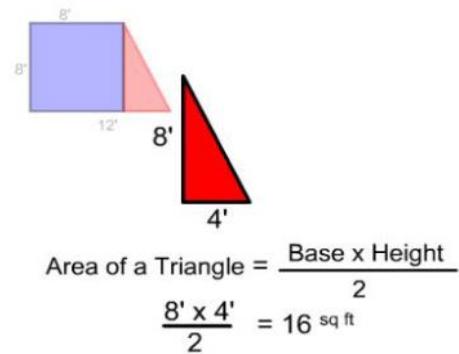
$$\text{Area} = \text{Length} \times \text{Width}$$

$$8' \times 8' = 64 \text{ sq feet}$$

Calculating the Area of Second Part

Next, find the area of the triangle. The formula for the area of a triangle is, base times height divided by 2. The base is 4 feet and the height is 8 feet. 4 feet times 8 feet equals 32 ft². 32 ft² divided by 2 equals 16 ft².

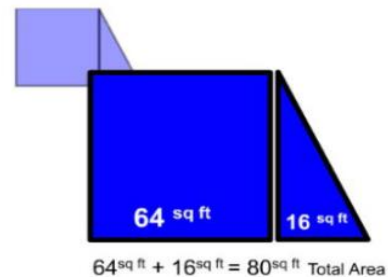
Calculating the Area of the Second Part



Calculating the Area: Complex Shapes

Now that we have found the area of the two sections, all we have to do is add the area of the square to the area of the triangle to find the total area of the object. 64 square feet, plus 16 square feet, equals 80 square feet. If we know what the material is and how thick it is, we can find its weight with one more calculation.

Calculating the Area - Complex Shapes



Calculating Area and Materials Weight

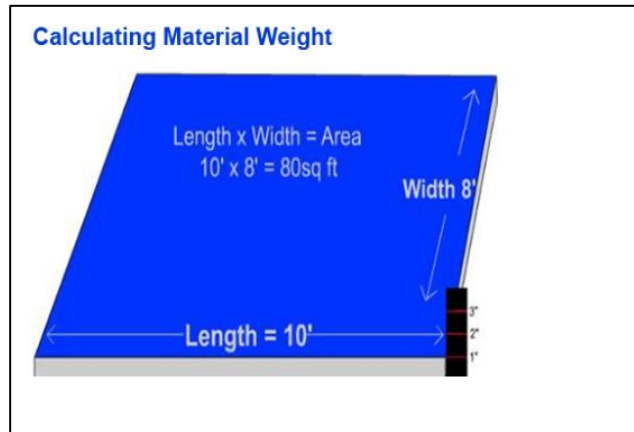
To calculate the weight using area, we must find the material weight per square foot based on its thickness. Then, we simply multiply the base weight by the area of material. The area of this steel plate is 80 square feet.

Calculating Material Weight



Calculating Area and Materials Weight – Step 2

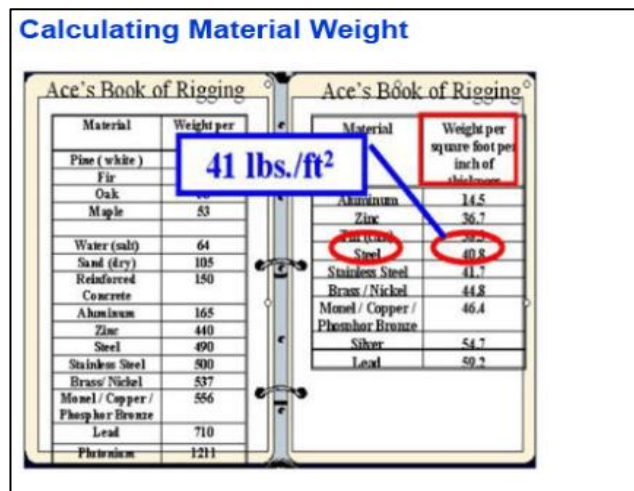
Now we need to know the plate's thickness. According to the ruler, it is 1 inch thick.



Calculating Area and Materials Weight – Step 3

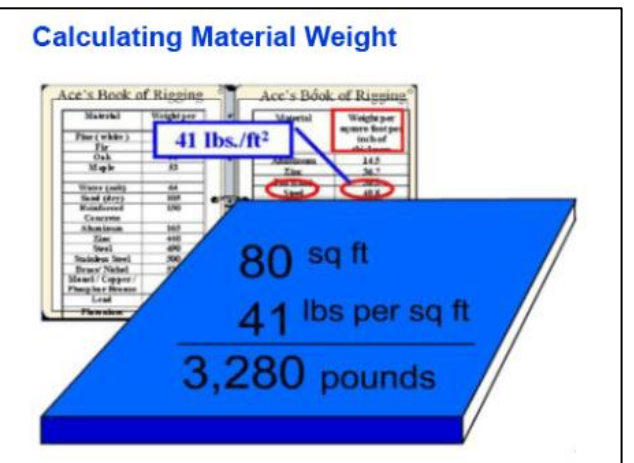
We can find the weight of common materials listed in several reference books available from various industry sources. Here, in Ace's Book of Rigging, we find these tables. Material weight per cubic foot is in the left table. In the right table, unit weights are listed by weight per square foot, per inch of material thickness. We will use the table on the right since the material weights here are based on the thickness of material.

We find steel listed in the "Materials" column. The unit weight is 40.8 pounds per square foot, per inch thickness of steel plate. Now, let's apply the rule we learned earlier in the lesson to make the math easier and give us a safety margin in our calculations. What was the rule on rounding that we should apply to this unit of weight? Round up! So, 40.8 pounds per square foot is rounded up to 41 pounds per square foot.



Calculating Area and Materials Weight – Step 4

To calculate the weight of the plate, multiply the area 80 square feet by the unit weight of 41 pounds per square foot. The weight of the plate is 3,280 pounds. If a 1-inch-thick steel plate weighs 41 pounds per square foot, a 2-inch-thick steel plate would weigh 82 pounds per square foot. What would 1/2-inch-thick steel plate weigh per square foot? It would weigh 20.5 pounds.



Calculating Triangle Area

In this example, we have a triangular shape. How do we find the area of this plate?

Multiply the base times the height and divide by 2. 12 times 5, divided by 2. The area of this plate is 30 square feet.

Calculating Area - Triangle



$$\text{Area of a triangle} = \frac{\text{Base} \times \text{Height}}{2}$$

$$\frac{5' \times 12'}{2} = 30 \text{ sq. ft.}$$

Calculating Triangle Weight

To find the weight of this plate, we have to multiply the area (30 square feet) by the unit weight of the material per inch of thickness. The material is brass, and the thickness is 3 inches. To find the total weight of the material, we need to reference a table or chart to obtain the unit weight.

Calculating Weight - Triangle

Material	Weight per cubic foot	Material	Weight per square foot per inch thickness
Pine (white)	25	Aluminum	14.5
Fir	34	Zinc	36.7
Oak	50	Tin (cast)	38.3
Maple	53	Steel	40.8
Water (salt)	64	Stainless Steel	41.2
Sand (dry)	105	Brass / Nickel	44.8
Reinforced Concrete	150	Monel / Copper / Phosphor Bronze	46.4
Aluminum	165	Silver	54.7
Zinc	440	Lead	59.2
Steel	490		
Stainless Steel	500		
Brass / Nickel	537		
Monel / Copper / Phosphor Bronze	556		
Lead	710		
Plutonium	1211		

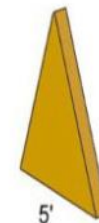
44.8 lbs./ft²

Rounded up 45 lbs.

Calculating Triangle Weight

We now know that brass weighs 45 pounds per square foot, per inch of thickness. We multiply the thickness, 3 inches, by the unit weight of 45 pounds. The material weighs 135 pounds per square foot. Next, we multiply the area, 30 square feet, times the weight per square foot, 135 pounds. We find that this item weighs 4,050 pounds.

Calculating Weight - Triangle



Area=30 sq ft
Thickness =3"
Brass 45 lbs per inch of thickness

$$3 \times 45 \text{ lbs./ft}^2 = 135 \text{ lbs./ft}^2$$

$$135 \text{ lbs./ft}^2 \times 30 \text{ ft}^2 = 4,050 \text{ lbs.}$$

Weight of brass plate = 4,050 lbs.

Calculating the Area of a Circle - Example

To calculate the area of a circle, multiply Pi, 3.14, by the radius squared. This steel plate is 4 feet in diameter. Therefore, the radius is 2 feet. The plate is 1 ½ inches thick.

To find the area, multiply Pi, or 3.14 times the radius squared. 3.14 times 2, times 2 equals 12.56 square feet.

To find the weight per square foot, multiply the plate thickness, 1 ½ inches, times the weight of 1 square foot of 1-inch thick steel. 1.5 times 41 equals 61.5 pounds.

To find the weight, multiply the area, 12.56 times the unit weight of 1 ½ inch thick steel plate which is 61.5 pounds. The weight of this circular steel plate is 772.44 pounds.

Calculating the Area of a Circle - Rounding

Rounding numbers make calculations easier. Always round up. Rounding up gives a larger area and heavier weight, therefore an added safety margin. Round up the plate area and the weight. The area 12.56 square feet rounded is 13 square feet. The weight 61.5 pounds rounded is 62 pounds. 13 times 62 equals 806 pounds.

Calculating Weight - Circle



Area = $\pi \times \text{radius}^2$
 π (Pi) = 3.14
 radius = 2'
 thickness = 1.5'
 steel = 41 lbs. per sq. ft

Step One: Area = 3.14×2^2
 Area = 12.56 ft.

Step Two: Thickness x pounds per 1" thickness weight
 $1.5 \times 41 = 61.5 \text{ lbs. / ft}^2$

Step Three: Area x lbs. per sq. ft = weight of plate
 $12.56 \text{ ft}^2 \times 61.5 \text{ lbs.} = 772.44 \text{ lbs.}$

Rounding Numbers



Area = $\pi \times \text{radius}^2$
 π (Pi) = 3.14
 radius = 2'
 thickness = 1.5'
 steel = 41 lbs. per sq. ft

Step One: Area = 3.14×2^2
 Rounded Area = 13 ft²

Step Two: Thickness x pounds per 1" thickness weight
 $1.5 \times 41 = \text{Rounded } 62 \text{ lbs. / ft}^2$

Step Three: Rounded Area x Rounded lbs. per sq. ft = weight of plate
 $13 \text{ ft}^2 \times 62 \text{ lbs.} = 806 \text{ lbs.}$

Knowledge Check

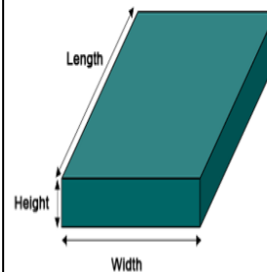
1. **Select the best answer.** To find the weight of a piece of aluminum plate, you would multiply—
 - A. cubic feet times material weight per cubic foot
 - B. square feet times material weight per square foot based on a specific thickness
2. **Select the best answer.** A triangular shaped 1-inch-thick metal plate has a base of 10 feet and a height of 15 feet. What is the area of the plate?
 - A. 75 square feet
 - B. 150 feet
 - C. 1,500 feet
 - D. 1,500 square feet
3. **Select the best answer.** A circular shaped $\frac{1}{2}$ inch thick aluminum plate has a diameter of 7 feet. What is the area of the plate rounded up?
 - A. 7 square feet
 - B. 22 square feet
 - C. 22 feet
 - D. 39 square feet
4. **Select the best answer.** A complex shape of 1-inch-thick aluminum plate has a rectangular area of 64 square feet and a triangular area of 16 square feet. If aluminum weighs 14 pounds per square foot, how much does the plate weigh (rounded up to the nearest hundred pounds)?
 - A. 1,000 pounds
 - B. 1,100 pounds
 - C. 1,200 pounds
 - D. 1,300 pounds
5. **Select the best answer.** A complex shape of 1-inch-thick aluminum plate measures 6 feet long on the top edge, 8 feet edge on the left edge, 12 feet long on the bottom edge ending with a 10 foot long hypotenuse connecting back to the top edge. What is the correct equation to find the area of the triangular shape?
 - A. $8 \times 6 / 2$
 - B. $12 \times 10 / 2$
 - C. $8 \times 12 / 2$
 - D. $6 \times 12 / 2$
6. **Select the best answer.** The formula for determining the area of a triangular shaped object is—
 - A. Base x height / 2
 - B. Base x height x 2
 - C. Length x width x height
 - D. None of the above

Calculating Volume

The volume of a square or rectangular object is figured as length times width multiplied by the height. The volume of a cylinder is Pi times the radius squared, times the height.

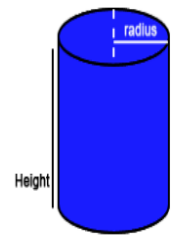
Calculating Volume

$$\text{Volume} = \text{Length} \times \text{Width} \times \text{Height}$$



$$\text{Volume} = \pi \times R^2 \times \text{Height}$$

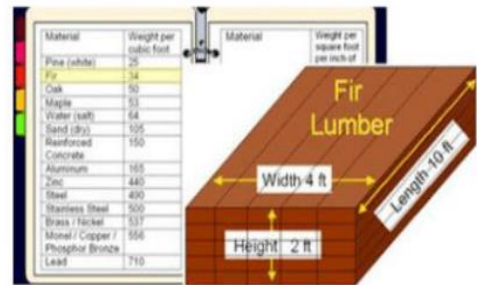
$\pi = 3.14$



Load Weight by Volume

To calculate weight by volume, we need to find the unit weight or weight per cubic foot for the material. We go back to the tables to find the weight for a cubic foot of fir wood. This time we will use the table on the left since the material weights listed here are based on the weight per cubic foot of material. Using the standard material weight chart, we find that fir weighs 34 pounds per cubic foot. If the weight were listed in fractions or decimals, such as 33.8 pounds per cubic foot, we would simplify the math by rounding 33.8 up to 34 pounds. Multiplying 80 cubic feet by 34 pounds equals 2,720 pounds. This stack of lumber weighs 2,720 pounds.

Load Weight by Volume - Example Calculation



$$\begin{array}{r} 80 \text{ cubic feet of fir lumber} \\ \times 34 \text{ pounds per cubic foot} \\ \hline 2,720 \text{ pounds load weight} \end{array}$$

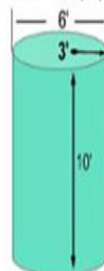
Volume of a Cylinder

What is the formula for finding the volume of a cylinder? To calculate the volume, we must first find the area of the circular end. The formula for area is Pi times radius squared. Once we know the area, we simply multiply it times the height or length. So, the formula we use to find the volume of a solid cylinder is, Pi times radius squared times the height. If the cylinder were lying down, you would use its length in place of the height.

Calculating the Area, Volume, and Weight of a Cylinder

$$\text{Area (ft}^2\text{) of the circular end (area of a circle)} = \pi \times \text{radius}^2$$

$$\text{Volume (ft}^3\text{) of a solid cylinder} = \pi \times \text{radius}^2 \times \text{height}$$



Volume of a Cylinder

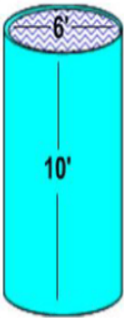
$$\text{Volume of a Cylinder} = \pi \times \text{Radius}^2 \times \text{Height}$$

Calculating the Volume of a Cylinder - Example

Let's calculate the volume of this cylinder. If the diameter of this object is 6 feet, what would the radius be? The radius would be 3 feet. The height is 10 feet. We multiply Pi, which is 3.14, times 3 feet times 3 feet. The result is 28.26 square feet.

Now, multiply 28.26 square feet, times the height 10 feet. The result is the volume of this cylinder, 282.6 cubic feet. If the cylinder is hollow, we will need to calculate the volume of the cylinder and the volume of the contents separately. Calculate the volume as if the cylinder is solid. Then calculate the volume of the hollow. Subtract the volume of the hollow section from the volume of the solid cylinder.

Calculating the Volume of a Cylinder



Dimensions:

- Height = 10'
- Diameter = 6'; Radius = 3'

Volume of a cylinder = $\pi \times R^2 \times \text{Height}$

$$= 3.14 \times (3' \times 3') = 28.26 \text{ sq. feet}$$

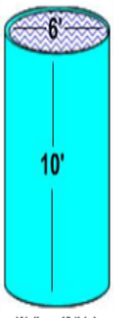
$$28.26 \text{ sq. feet} \times 10' = 282.6 \text{ cubic feet}$$

Walls = 1" thick

Calculating the Weight of a Cylinder

One inch steel plate weighs 40.8 pounds per square foot. The bottom plate is 6 feet in diameter, so the radius is 3 feet. 3 feet squared equals 9 square feet. We multiply 9 square feet by 3.14. This gives us the area, 28.26 square feet. We multiply this by the unit weight for steel plate of 40.8 pounds per square foot. The bottom plate weighs 1,154 pounds. Calculate the cylinder wall weight as a flat plate. Multiply Pi, (3.14) times the diameter, 6 feet, times the height, 10 feet. Multiply the area 188.4 square feet by the weight of steel plate, 40.8 pounds per square foot. The resulting weight is 7,687 pounds.

Calculating the Weight of a Cylinder



Bottom plate weight = $\pi \times R^2 \times 40.8 \text{ lbs. ft}^2$

- Step 1 $3' \times 3' = 9 \text{ ft}^2$
- Step 2 $3.14 \times 9 \text{ ft}^2 = 28.26 \text{ ft}^2$
- Step 3 $28.26 \text{ ft}^2 \times 40.8 = 1,154 \text{ lbs.}$

Cylinder wall weight = $\pi \times \text{diameter} \times \text{height} \text{ ft} \times \text{weight of materials}$

- Step 1 $3.14 \times 6' \times 10' = 188.4 \text{ ft}^2$
- Step 2 $188.4 \text{ ft}^2 \times 40.8 = 7,687 \text{ lbs.}$

Bottom Plate = 1,154 lbs.

Cylinder = 7,687 lbs.

Walls = 1" thick
Unit weight (steel 1")
40.8 lbs. ft²

Calculating the Volume of a Cylinder

Using the volume calculation, let's find the weight of the water contained in this thin-walled cylindrical tank. Let's calculate the weight of this cylinder full of salt-water. We need to know the weight per cubic foot of salt water. Looking at our material weight chart we see saltwater weighs 64 pounds per cubic foot. We multiply the material weight times the cubic feet to find the weight of the water in the cylinder. 282.6 cubic feet times 64 pounds per cubic foot equals 18,086.4 pounds. Now, we will add up the weights. 1,154 pounds for the bottom plate, 7,687 pounds for the cylinder wall; and 18,087 pounds of water, for a total load of 26,928 pounds.

Calculating the Weight of a Cylinder and its Contents



Saltwater = 64 lbs ft³

Materials weight x cubic feet = weight of the water

64 lbs/ft³ x 282.6 ft³ x = 18,086.4 lbs

Rounded up = 18,087 lbs

Bottom Plate = 1,154 lbs

Cylinder = 7,687 lbs

Water = 18,087 lbs

Total Weight of cylinder and water = 26,928 lbs

Knowledge Check

7. **Select the best answer.** A box has 27 cubic feet of sand in it. Sand weighs 105 lbs. per cubic foot. The box weighs 1,200 lbs. empty. The correct equation to find the total weight is—
- A. $27 \times 1,200 = 32,400 + 105 = 32,505$ lbs.
 - B. $27 \times 105 = 2,835$ lbs.
 - C. $27 \times 105 = 2,835 + 1,200 = 4,035$ lbs.
8. **Select the best answer.** A cylinder has a diameter of 12 feet and a height of 17 feet. What is the volume of the cylinder rounded up?
- A. 204 cubic feet
 - B. 204 square feet
 - C. 7, 687 cubic feet
 - D. 1,922 cubic feet
9. **Select the best answer.** A cylinder is made of solid aluminum which has a unit weight of 165 pounds per cubic foot. What is the weight of this cylinder if the diameter is 4 feet, and the height is 5 feet?
- A. 10, 362 lbs.
 - B. 10,000 lbs.
 - C. 10,532 lbs.
 - D. 12,532 lbs.
10. **Select the best answer.** A rectangular shaped tank has a length of 24 feet, a width of 10 feet, and a height of 12 feet. What is the volume of the tank?
- A. 2,400 square feet
 - B. 2,880 square feet
 - C. 2,880 cubic feet
 - D. 2,900 feet

Completion

Completion

Congratulations.

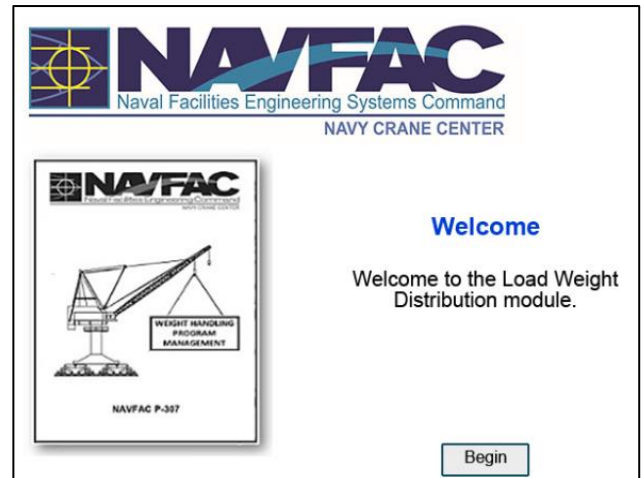
You have completed the Determining Load Weight module.

Click on the Exit button to return to the main module menu.

LOAD WEIGHT DISTRIBUTION

Welcome

Welcome to the Load Weight Distribution module.



Learning Objectives

Upon successful completion of this module, you will be able to explain the difference between the center of balance or balance point and the center of gravity, understand the importance of locating an object's center of gravity, calculate the center of gravity of various objects, discuss the determining factors of weight distribution to attachment points, apply the "Two legs carry the load" rule, explain the importance of weight distribution to attachment points, and calculate weight distribution to attachment points.

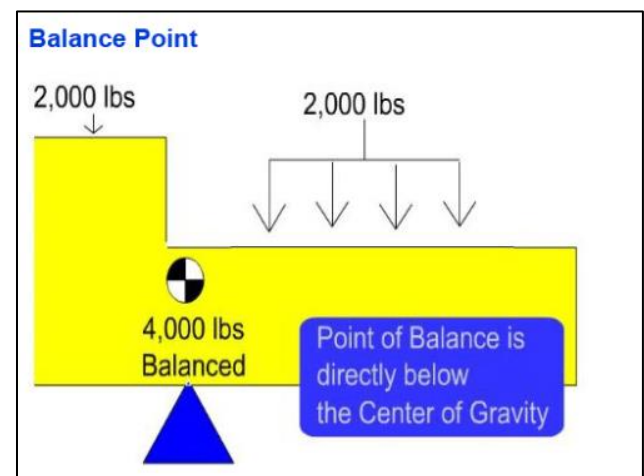
Learning Objectives

Upon successful completion of this module, you will be able to:

- Explain the difference between Center of Balance (CB) and Center of Gravity (CG)
- Understand why Center of Gravity (CG) must be known
- Calculate the Center of Gravity (CG) of various objects
- Discuss what determines the amount of weight distributed to attachment points
- Apply the "Two legs carry the load" rule
- Explain the importance of weight distribution in attachment points
- Calculate weight distribution to attachment points

Center of Balance

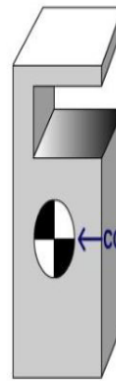
An object will rest in a state of balance when supported at its balance point. The balance point may not be located at the center of an object, but it is always directly below the center of gravity.



Center of Gravity

The center of gravity is the point where the entire weight of the object would balance in any direction, as if all the weight were concentrated in that one point. It is a fixed point and does not change unless the shape of the object is altered. Center of gravity is generally located in the center of symmetrical objects made of like material. For non-symmetrical objects, it must be calculated and could be located outside the object. The hook must be centered over the CG before lifting.

Center of Gravity (CG)



- at the center of a solid symmetrical object
- is the fixed point where the weight of the object is centered
- must be calculated for non-symmetrical objects
- does not move unless the object is altered
- may be located outside of the object
- hook must be centered over the CG before lifting

Why Find Center of Gravity

The location of the center of gravity will affect an object's reaction to movement. If the attachment points are below the center of gravity, the object will tip over more easily when moved. If the attachment points are above the center of gravity, the object is not likely to tip.

Why Find the Center of Gravity (CG)?



Attachment points below CG are prone to tipping



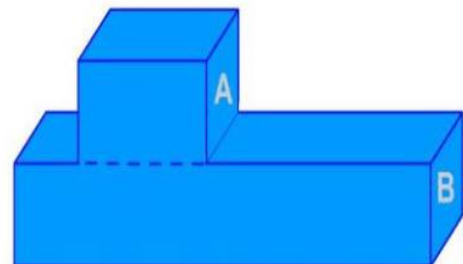
Attachment points above CG are more stable.

Finding Center of Balance – Step One

The balance point of a symmetrical object will be directly under its center. To find the balance point of a complex shape, we must first break the object into symmetrical sections or components.

Finding the Center of Balance - Step 1

- Break the object into sections or components

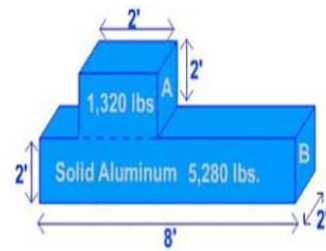


Finding Center of Balance - Step 2

The second step is to determine the weight of each section.

Finding the Center of Balance - Step 2

- Determine the weight of each section or component.
 - Aluminum weighs 165 pounds per cubic foot.



Part A = $2' \times 2' \times 2' = 8 \text{ ft}^3 \times 165 \text{ lbs/ft}^3 = 1,320 \text{ lbs.}$

Part B = $2' \times 8' \times 2' = 32 \text{ ft}^3 \times 165 \text{ lbs/ft}^3 = 5,280 \text{ lbs.}$

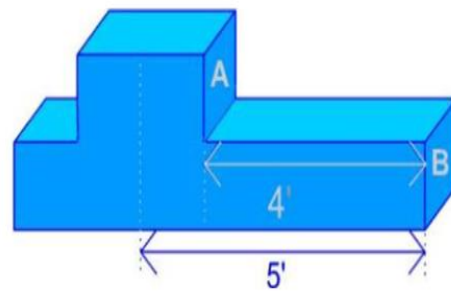
Add the selections: $1,320 + 5,280 = 6,600 \text{ lbs.}$

Finding Center of Balance - Step 3

The next step is to measure from the reference end to the center of each section of the object.

Finding the Center of Balance - Step 3

- Measure from the reference end to the center of each section.



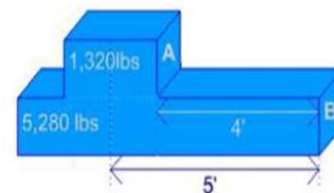
Finding Center of Balance - Step 4

Then, multiply the weight of each section, by the distance from the reference end to the center of that section. The result is called moment. Moment is an effect produced by a force at some distance from a fixed point, such as the center of gravity. Moment, like torque, is often described in foot-pounds or pound-feet.

Finding the Center of Balance - Step 4

- Multiply the weight of each section by the distance from the reference end to the center of each section.

- Moment of Section A = $1,320 \text{ lbs.} \times 5 \text{ ft.} = 6,600 \text{ ft lbs}$
- Moment of Section B = $5,280 \text{ lbs.} \times 4 \text{ ft.} = 21,120 \text{ ft lbs}$



Finding Center of Balance - Step 5

Add the moments together and divide this number by the total weight of the object. The balance point is where the moments, measured from each end, are equal.

Pinpointing Center of Gravity – CG Height

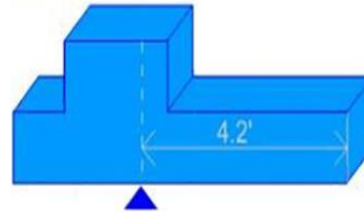
In this example, the weight of section A is 2,640 pounds. The weight of section B is 5,280 pounds. Measure the distance from the reference end to the center of each section. Multiply the weight of each section by the distance from the reference end to the center of the section to obtain the moment. The distance from the reference line to the center of section A is 3 feet, and the distance from the reference line to the center of section B is one foot. The moment for section A is 7,920 pound-feet. The moment for section B is 5,280 pound-feet. Add the moments together and divide by the total weight to find the height of the center of gravity. 7,920 plus 5,280 equals 13,200 pound-feet. The weight is 2,640 plus 5,280 or 7,920 pounds. Now divide 13,200 by 7,920. The center of gravity is 1.666 feet up from the reference end. If we convert decimal feet to inches, this equals 1 foot, 8 inches.

Pinpointing Center of Gravity – CG Depth

To find the depth of the center of gravity, follow the five-step process using the front of the object as the reference end for step 3. In this example, the end view shows the object is symmetrical. Therefore, we can assume the center of gravity is in the center of the object: one foot from the front.

Finding the Center of Balance - Step 5

- Add the moments of each section (from step 4)
- Divide by the total weight (from step 2)
 - Moment: 6,600 ft. lbs. + 21,120 ft. lbs. = 27,720 ft. lbs.
 - Weight: 1,320 lbs. + 5,280 lbs. = 6,600 lbs.
 - $27,720 \text{ ft. lbs.} / 6,600 \text{ lbs.} = 4.2'$



Finding the Height of the Center of Gravity

Multiply:

- $3' \times 2,640 \text{ lbs.} = 7,920 \text{ lb. ft. of moment}$
- $1' \times 5,280 \text{ lbs.} = 5,280 \text{ lb. ft. of moment}$

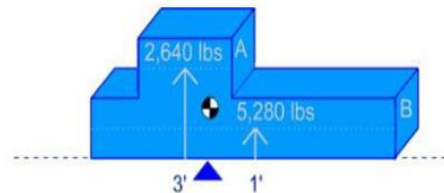
Add:

- $7,920 + 5,280 = 13,200 \text{ lb. ft. of moment}$

Divide:

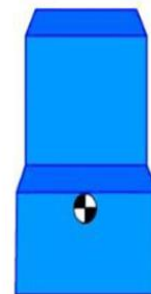
- $13,200 / 7,920 = 1.666'$

CG is located 1.666 ft. above the Center of Balance



Finding Depth of Center of Gravity (CG)

- If the end view of the object is symmetrical:
 - the CG can be assumed to be centered between the sides



Pinpointing Center of Gravity – CG Depth

To find the depth of the center of gravity, follow the five-step process using the front of the object as the reference end for step 3. In this example, the end view shows the object is symmetrical. Therefore, we can assume the center of gravity is in the center of the object: one foot from the front.

Center of Gravity Pinpointed

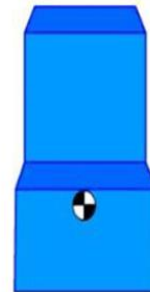
The object's center of gravity is always directly above the balance point. It may be helpful to measure and temporarily mark the object's center of balance before rigging.

Center of Gravity Review

Remember to estimate the location of the Center of Gravity in relation to the attachment points before rigging or lifting loads. If the center of gravity is difficult to estimate, you may need engineering assistance. Loads hoisted from the bottom without restraint are susceptible to tipping. Loads should be lifted from their top or restrained within the slings. If a load is hoisted without keeping the hook over the center of gravity, the load will shift as it clears the ground. Sometimes the rigging must be readjusted before making the lift.

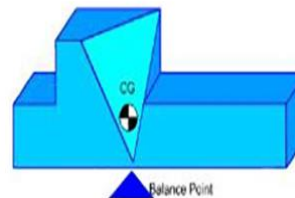
Finding Depth of Center of Gravity (CG)

- If the end view of the object is symmetrical:
 - the CG can be assumed to be centered between the sides



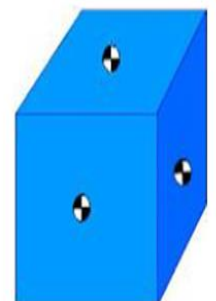
Center of Gravity (CG) Pinpointed

- The Center of Gravity is found directly above the balance point.
- When two sides are parallel, the CG is centered between the sides.
- When sides are not parallel, the CG must be calculated for each plane.



Center of Gravity (CG) Review

- Estimate the location of the CG before choosing rigging.
- If the CG is difficult to determine, ask for engineering assistance.
- For safety, make sure the hook is over the CG before lifting.

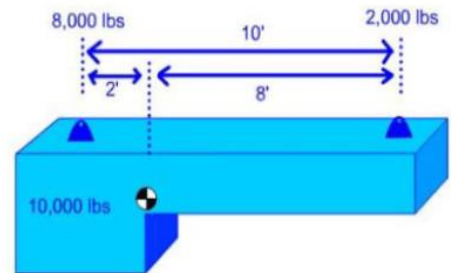


Weight Distribution

The center of gravity provides a quick reference for how the weight is distributed throughout a load. However, before planning the lift, it is necessary to refine how the load weight is distributed. Weight distribution determines what each attachment point will have to carry. This information ensures the selection of correctly rated rigging gear.

Weight Distribution

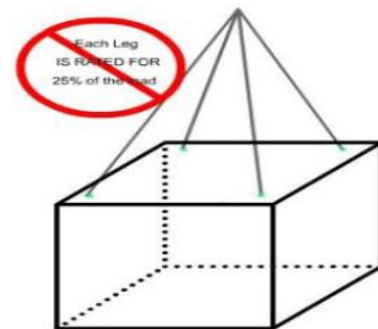
- determines the load at each attachment point



Wrong Assumption

A common assumption is that 4 legs divide the load weight into 4 equal parts. Each leg then carries 25% of the load. Most often, this is not true.

Wrong Assumption!



How many legs really carry the load?

We now understand that each leg will not always carry its share of the load. In this example, one sling is longer than the others. Therefore, that attachment point will not carry its share of the load. No two slings are fabricated exactly the same length. When one sling is longer than the others, when shackles or other hardware are different brands or sizes, or when one attachment point is higher than the others, one or more attachments may not carry any load at all.

Don't assume that all legs will carry their share of the load.

How Many Legs Really Carry the Load?

- Often, one leg doesn't carry any load!

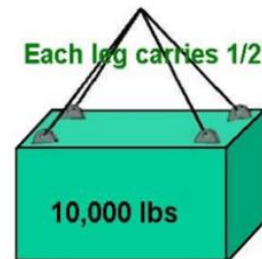


A Safe Assumption

Here is a safe assumption: At any given time, any two legs may carry the load, even if three or more legs are used. The two-legs-carry-the-load rule helps us to compensate for different sling lengths, attachment points at different elevations, and load flex. Gear selections should be based on two legs being able to carry the load. For example, if an object weighs 10,000 pounds, then each leg would require a rated load of at least 5,000 pounds.

A Safe Assumption

- only 2 legs carry the load
- 10,000 lbs. / 2 = 5,000 lbs. rated load for each leg

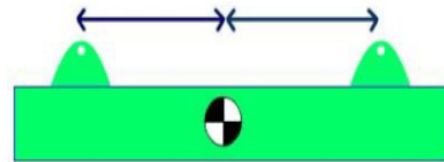


Determining Leg Weight

Gear selection is dependent upon how much weight is carried by each leg - the load's weight distribution. The distances between the center of gravity and the attachment points will determine how much of the weight each attachment point will carry.

Determining Leg Weight

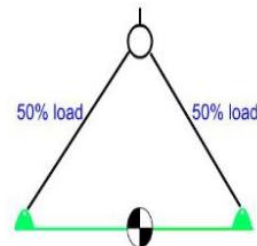
How much weight does each leg carry?



Equal Leg Weight

This drawing represents a load. Notice the difference in weight distribution as the center of gravity changes distance from each attachment point. In this first example, each attachment carries equal weight because the center of gravity is equal distance between the attachment points. Watch the left attachment point as we move the center of gravity.

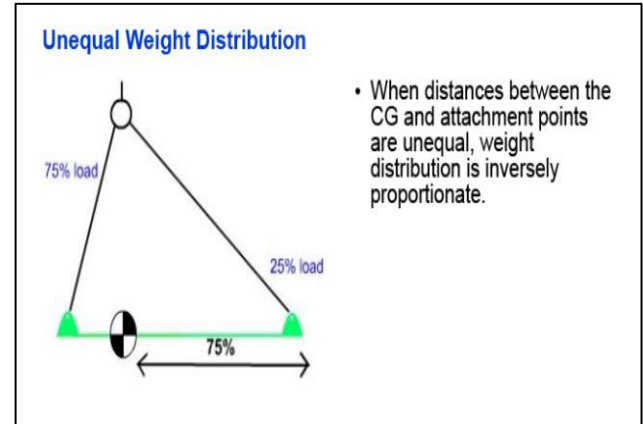
Equal Weight Distribution



- When distances between the CG and attachment points are equal, weight distribution is also equal.

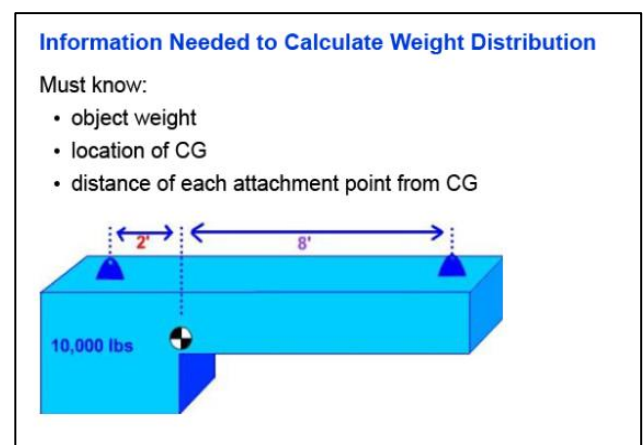
Unequal Leg Weight

In the second example, the weight is greatest in the left attachment point because it's closest to the center of gravity. When one attachment point is closer to the center of gravity than the other attachment point, it carries more weight. It carries 75% of the weight, and the opposite end carries 25%.



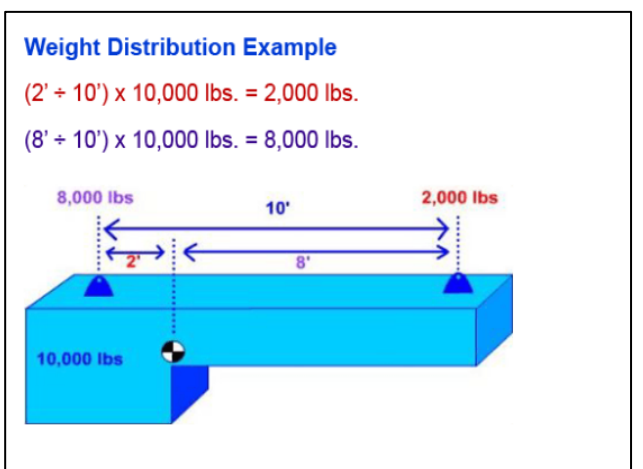
Calculating Weight Distribution

Now, let's move beyond estimating and show how to calculate the weight distribution. In order to calculate weight distribution, you must know the object weight, the location of the center of gravity, and the distance of each attachment point from the center of gravity.



Weight Distribution Example

If we want to find out how much weight is distributed to the attachment closest to the center of gravity, we divide the 8-foot distance by the overall distance between attachment points, which is 10 feet. Then, we multiply this answer by the total weight of the object. Eight divided by 10, times 10,000 equals 8,000 pounds.



Knowledge Check

1. **Select the best answer.** An attachment point is 2 feet from the center of gravity, and the other attachment point is 6 feet from the center of gravity. What is the correct percentage of weight distribution to each attachment point with the attachment point 2 feet from the center of gravity being listed first?
 - A. 25%, 75%
 - B. 33%, 66%
 - C. 50%, 50%
 - D. 75%, 25%
2. **Select the best answer.** Center of gravity is best described as—
 - A. always being in the center of an object
 - B. where all the weight is concentrated
 - C. where the item balances
3. **Select the best answer. True or False:** The center of gravity is located below the center of balance.
 - A. True
 - B. False
4. **Select the best answer. True or False:** The center of gravity is always located within the object.
 - A. True
 - B. False
5. **Select the best answer.** Attachment point #1 is 6 feet from the center of gravity, and attachment point #2 is 3 feet from the center of gravity. There is a 10,000 lb. load attached. What is the correct equation to find the weight distribution for attachment point #1?
 - A. 9 divided by 3 multiplied by 10,000 ($9 / 3 \times 10,000$)
 - B. 3 divided by 9 multiplied by 10,000 ($3 / 9 \times 10,000$)
 - C. 3 divided by 6 multiplied by 10,000 ($3 / 6 \times 10,000$)
 - D. 6 divided by 3 multiplied by 10,000 ($6 / 3 \times 10,000$)
6. **Select the best answer. True or False:** The center of gravity will always find its way directly under the crane hook when lifted off the ground.
 - A. True
 - B. False

Completion

Completion

Congratulations.

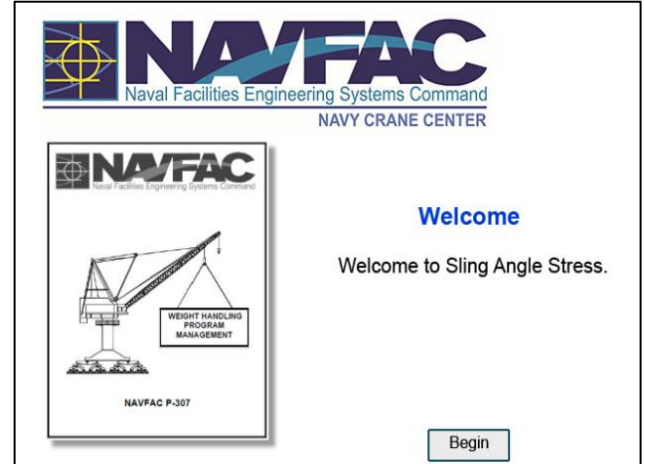
You have completed the Load Weight Distribution module.

Click on the Exit button to return to the main module menu.

SLING ANGLE STRESS

Welcome

Welcome to Sling Angle Stress.



Learning Objectives

Upon successful completion of this module, you will be able to define sling angle stress and explain why it must be accounted for, calculate sling angle stress, and determine the minimum sling length and rated capacity for lifts.

Learning Objectives

Upon successful completion of this module, you will be able to:

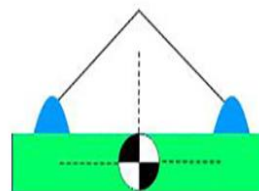
- Define sling angle stress and explain why it must be accounted for
- Calculate sling angle stress
- Determine the minimum sling length and rated capacity for lifts

What is sling angle stress?

What is sling angle stress? It is the added force created in the rigging when the slings are not perfectly plumb, vertical, and parallel.

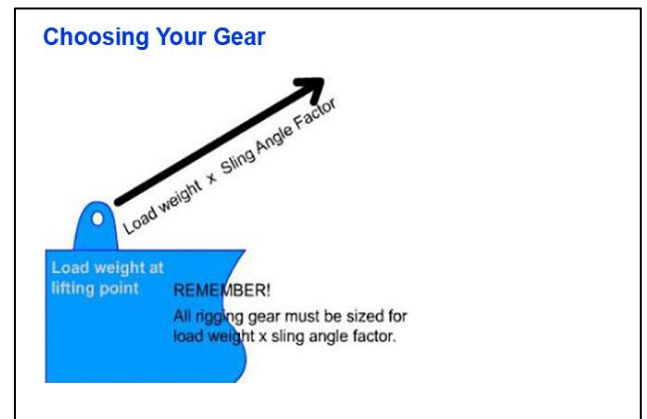
What is Sling Angle Stress?

- the added force induced when the sling angle is not perpendicular to the center of gravity.



Choosing Your Gear

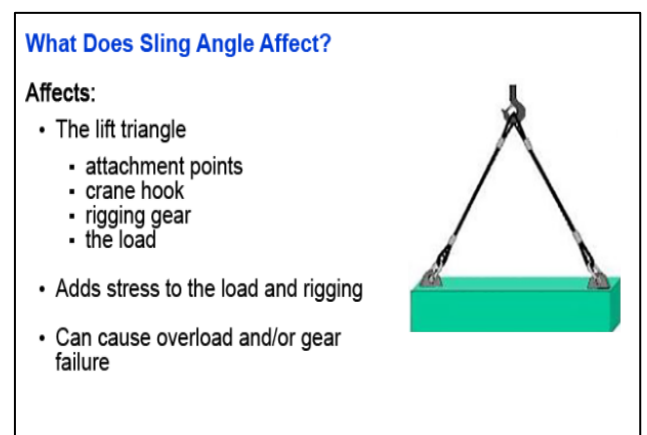
The two-leg rule is followed when choosing gear capacities for a lift. Rigging gear must have a capacity greater than the applied load. The load applied to the rigging gear includes the weight carried by the attachment points multiplied by the sling angle factor.



What does it affect?

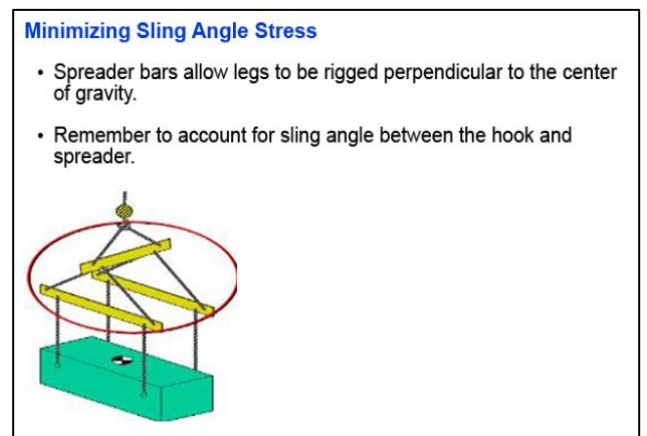
Nearly every lift creates a triangle. All of the components that make up the sides of a lift triangle are affected by sling angle stress including the attachment points on the load, the crane hook, the rigging gear, and the load itself. Sling angle stress can cause the load to flex and sag. Excessive sling angle stress can cause a choker hitch or basket hitch to crush a fragile item.

Remember, sling angle stress does not change the weight of the load being lifted, only the load on the rigging.



Minimizing Sling Angle Stress

Sling angle stress can be minimized by using spreaders or other below the hook lifting devices. Lifting beams or strong-backs can help ensure each sling is carrying its share of the load and that the load remains level. Sling angles may still affect the rigging gear between the hook and spreaders, even if the slings between the spreader and the load are vertical.



Sling Angle Stress Summarized

When referring to the effects of sling angle, we refer to horizontal sling angle. In other words, we are measuring the angle created between the sling and a horizontal line through the attachment points. Sling angle stress is proportional to the degree of the angle from horizontal. The more vertical the angle - the less added force. The more horizontal the angle - the greater the added force. Let's look at this principle on a load.

Sling Angle Stress Summarized

Stress is proportional to the degree of the angle:

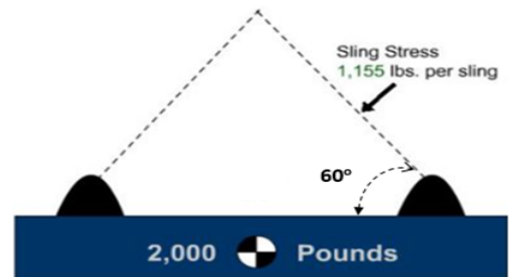
- the larger the angle, the less added force
- the smaller the angle, the more added force

Effects of Sling Angle Stress: 60° Angle

At a 60-degree angle, the load on the rigging has increased to 1,155 pounds. Keep in mind each leg has 1,155 pounds of stress even though only one leg is shown. 60 degrees is the preferred angle.

Effects of Sling Angle Stress

- At a 60° angle:
 - Sling stress = 1,155 lbs. per sling

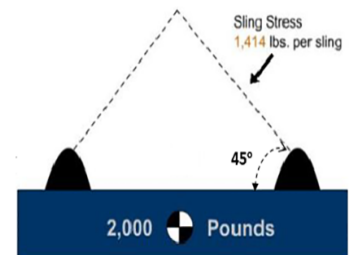


Effects of Sling Angle Stress: 45° Angle

At a 45° angle, the load has increased to 1,414 pounds in each sling. That's nearly a 42% increase.

Effects of Sling Angle Stress

- At a 45° angle:
 - Sling stress = 1,414 lbs. per sling



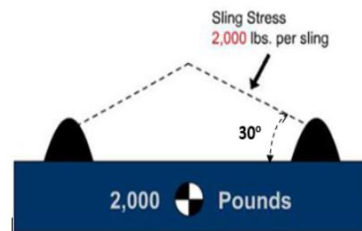
Effects of Sling Angle Stress: 30° Angle

At a 30° angle, the stress has increased to 2,000 pounds. Each sling now has a load equal to the weight of the object. That is a 100% increase.

Never lift with less than a 30° angle without engineering approval.

Effects of Sling Angle Stress

- At a 30° angle:
 - Sling stress = 2,000 lbs. per sling
- **Never lift at less than a 30° sling angle without engineering approval!**

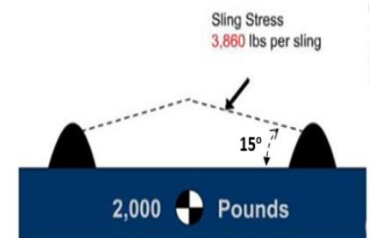


Effects of Sling Angle Stress: 15° Angle

At a 15° angle, the load has increased to 3,860 pounds. That's a 286% increase in each sling.

Effects of Sling Angle Stress

- At a 15° angle:
 - Sling stress = 3,860 lbs. per sling
- **Never lift at less than a 30° sling angle without engineering approval!**



Why Must We Account for Sling Angle Stress?

Not accounting for sling angle stress can lead to overloaded rigging gear and even catastrophic failure.

Why Account for Sling Angle Stress?

Sling angle stress can cause overload and/or gear failure!

Selecting Minimum Rated Capacity

Components in multiple-leg sling assemblies shall be sized based on the worst-case distribution of loads. For example, slings, shackles, and other components in a four-leg assembly (or four individual slings on a hook) for a four-point lift shall be sized based on either pair of diagonally opposing legs carrying the entire load, unless the assembly is equipped with devices that automatically adjust for equal distribution of the load such as engineered equalizer plates.

Chain hoists may be used for equalizing loads only if used in conjunction with LIDs. This requirement for LIDs does not apply to chain hoists used for leveling the load in three-point or two-point lift configurations.

Remember, two legs must have the capacity to lift the weight of the object plus the added force from sling angle stress. After we calculate the sling angle stress, we can determine the minimum requirements for our rigging gear.

Determining Minimum Rated Capacity

There are several ways to determine sling angle stress. We will use the angle factor chart, as it is readily available and easy to use.

Using an Angle Factor Chart

To use an angle factor chart, you first need to determine the sling angle. Sling angle can be determined mathematically or measured. Once you have determined the sling angle, find the corresponding angle factor, and multiply that number by the weight carried in each leg. When you look at the angle factor column, you will notice a dramatic increase for angles less than 30 degrees. That's why we do not use sling angles less than 30 degrees unless authorized by an engineering document.

Selecting Minimum Rated Capacity

- Components in multiple-leg sling assemblies shall be sized based on the worst case distribution of loads.
- Slings, shackles, and other components in a four-leg assembly (or four individual slings on a hook) for a four-point lift shall be sized based on either pair of diagonally opposing legs carrying the entire load (2 legs).
- Chain hoists may be used for equalizing loads only if used in conjunction with LIDs.

Determining Sling Angle Stress

- There are many ways to determine sling angle stress
- We will use an Angle Factor Chart
 - readily available
 - easy to use

Using an Angle Factor Chart

To use an angle factor chart:

- determine sling angle
- locate the angle on the chart
- use the corresponding angle factor
- multiply angle factor by the weight carried in the leg

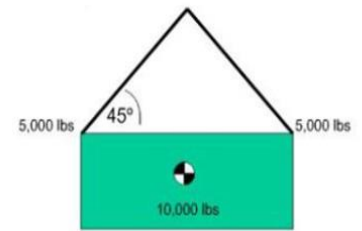
Horizontal Angle	Angle Factor
90	1.000
85	1.004
80	1.015
75	1.035
70	1.084
65	1.104
60	1.155
55	1.221
50	1.305
45	1.414
40	1.555
35	1.742
30	2.000
25	2.384
20	2.924
15	3.861
10	5.747
5	11.490

Angle Factor Chart Example

This shape represents the lift we are about to make. Let's say that the angle created by the slings we use is 45 degrees. The angle factor for a 45-degree angle is 1.414. We must multiply the angle factor, 1.414, by the weight carried in the leg. How much weight will the leg carry? That's right, 5,000 pounds. 1.414 times 5,000 equals 7,070 pounds. This is the total stress in each leg. This number represents the minimum gear capacity that can be used for the lift.

Angle Factor Chart Example

Horizontal Angle	Angle Factor
90	1.000
85	1.004
80	1.015
75	1.035
70	1.064
65	1.104
60	1.155
55	1.221
50	1.305
45	1.414
40	1.555
35	1.742
30	2.000
25	2.364
20	2.924
15	3.861
10	5.747
5	11.490



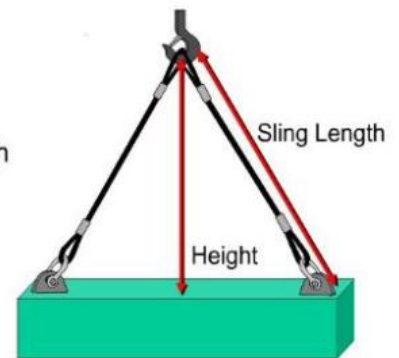
$1.414 \times 5,000 \text{ lbs.} = 7,070 \text{ lbs.}$ in each leg.

What is Angle Factor?

Remember the lift triangle? Now the whole triangle idea really comes into play. The sling angle factor is a ratio of the side of the lift triangle, which in this case is the sling, and the height of the triangle. To find it, divide the sling length by the height of the lift triangle. The height is the distance between the bearing area of the hook and an imaginary line running horizontally from the bearing area of the attachment point. If you cannot measure the height, it can be found mathematically.

What is Angle Factor?

$$\text{Angle Factor} = \frac{\text{sling length}}{\text{height}}$$



How to find Height

The Pythagorean Theorem states that the length of a side of a right triangle squared equals the length of the base squared plus the height squared. A squared plus B squared equals C squared. Here the height of the lift triangle is A, the horizontal base is B, and the length of the sling is C. Only A, the height, is unknown. To find the unknown height A, use this variation: C squared minus B squared equals A squared.

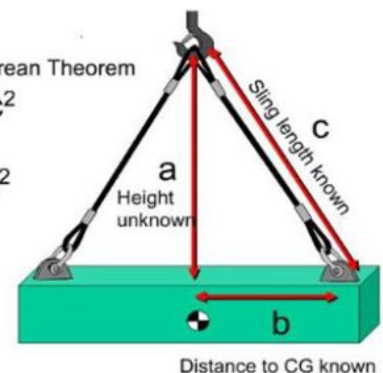
How to Find Height

Use the Pythagorean Theorem

$$a^2 + b^2 = c^2$$

To solve for a:

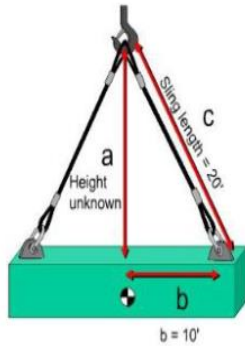
$$c^2 - b^2 = a^2$$



Finding Height

Use C squared minus B squared equals A squared to solve for height. The sling C is twenty feet long. Multiplying the sling length times itself gives us C squared. In this case, that is twenty times twenty or four hundred. We measure the horizontal distance from the bearing area of the attachment to the top of the load directly above center of gravity. This dimension B is ten feet. We multiply this number by itself. Ten times 10 equals 100. Subtract 100, which is B squared, from 400, which is C squared. Therefore, A squared equals 300. Now we use the square root function on our calculator to calculate the square root of 300. The height equals the square root of 300, which is 17.32 feet.

Finding Height



$$c^2 - b^2 = a^2$$

$$(20 \times 20) - (10 \times 10) = a^2$$

$$(400) - (100) = 300$$

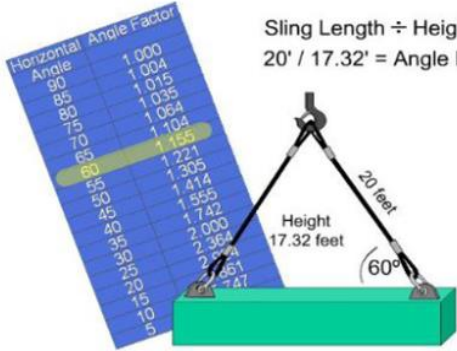
$$\text{Square Root of } 300 = 17.32$$

Height = 17.32

Finding Angle Factor

Remember, the angle factor equals sling length divided by height. We just found the height of the lift triangle. Now, here's how to find the angle factor: The sling is 20 feet long, and we found the height to be 17.32 feet. 20 divided by 17.32 equals 1.155. This is our angle factor. Finally, we will multiply the angle factor by the amount of weight at the attachment point.

Finding Angle Factor



Horizontal Angle	Factor
100	1.000
90	1.004
85	1.015
80	1.035
75	1.064
70	1.104
65	1.155
60	1.221
55	1.305
50	1.414
45	1.555
40	1.742
35	2.000
30	2.309
25	2.667
20	3.078
15	3.541
10	4.061
5	4.641

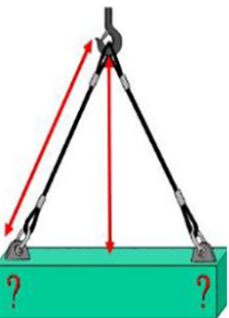
Sling Length ÷ Height
20' / 17.32' = Angle Factor 1.155

Solving Sling Angle Stress Mathematically

Now, we can use everything we've covered thus far to solve for sling angle stress. Here's the formula: Sling length divided by height, times the weight distributed to each leg. Remember, weight distribution is determined by the distance from the center of gravity to the attachment points. This works for all lifts with level attachment points.

Solving for Sling Angle Stress Mathematically

(Sling Length ÷ Height) x Weight Distribution = Sling Angle Stress



60 Degree Sling Angle

60° is the preferred sling angle. At 60°, the load in the slings increases by 16%.

Selecting Appropriate Sling Lengths for a 60° Sling Angle

To ensure your slings will have at least a 60° sling angle, simply measure the distance between attachment points. Measure diagonally when there are more than two attachment points because it's the longest distance. Then select a sling that is as long or longer than the distance measured. If you use this method to select your slings, you will never have a sling angle less than 60°.

Selecting Minimum Rated Capacities for a 60° Sling Angle

Now, we can easily determine the stress in the rigging before we attach the gear. Let's say the weight of the object is 5,000 pounds. How much weight would each attachment point carry? Each would carry 2,500 pounds. What is the angle factor for a 60° sling angle? The angle factor is 1.155. Multiply the angle factor, 1.155, times the weight distributed to the attachment point, 2,500 pounds. 2,888 pounds is the stress in the rigging gear and attachment points. It is also the minimum capacity for all rigging for this lift.

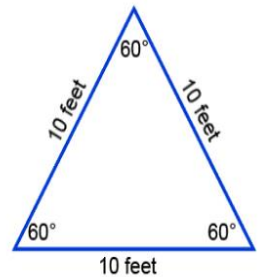
60 Degree Sling Angle

Preferred sling angle:

- Only a 16% load increase
- Easy to select slings

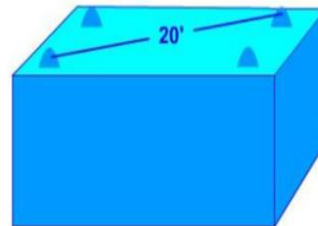
But...

- best sling lengths are not always available
- rigging configuration may restrict length
- overhead clearance may be restricted



Selecting Appropriate Sling Length for a 60 Degree Sling Angle

- measure the distance between attachment points (20')
- select a sling as long as the distance or longer
 - in this case, 20 feet



Selecting Minimum Rated Capacity for a 60 Degree Sling Angle



60° angle factor of 1.155

$1.155 \times 2,500 \text{ lbs.} = 2,888 \text{ lbs. stress}$

Minimum capacity sling and rigging gear require 2,888 lbs.

Minimum Rated Capacity at 30°

Using the same weight, let's look at the minimum rated capacities for a 30° sling angle. The angle factor for 30° is 2. At a 30° sling angle, the rigging and attachment point stress will double. Two times 2,500 pounds equals 5,000 pounds of stress. The minimum capacity sling and rigging gear required is five thousand pounds.

Minimum Rated Capacity at 30 Degrees



30° angle factor of 2.00

$2.00 \times 2,500 \text{ lbs.} = 5,000 \text{ lbs. stress}$

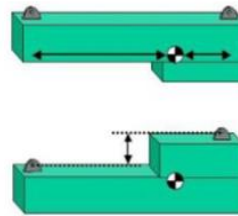
Minimum capacity sling and rigging gear require 5,000 lbs.

Unequal Distances from the CG

Where the center of balance is not equally distant between attachment points or when attachment points are on different levels, sling angle stress will not be equal between legs and extra calculations will be required. Contact your supervisor and consult the activity engineers for guidance when there is a question about sling angle stress for these types of lifts.

Unequal Distances from the Center of Gravity

- Never assume sling angle stress is equal between legs
- Calculations are required to find sling angle stress



Knowledge Check

1. **Select the best answer. True or False:** A 60° sling angle will be formed when you match the sling length to the diagonal distance between attachment points.
 - A. True
 - B. False

2. **Select the best answer.** An object has a length of 5 feet, a width of 3 feet, and a distance of 5 feet 6 inches between attachment points. What length slings would you select to ensure the horizontal sling angle was 60° or greater?
 - A. 3 feet
 - B. 4 feet
 - C. 5 feet
 - D. 6 feet

3. **Select the best answer.** To find the sling angle stress—
 - A. multiply the weight in the attachment point with the angle factor
 - B. multiple the weight of the item with the distance between attachment points
 - C. multiple the weight of the item with the rated capacity of the gear
 - D. multiple the weight in the attachment point with the height of the lift triangle

Completion

Completion

Congratulations.

You have completed the Sling Angle Stress module.

Click on the Exit button to return to the main module menu.

D/d RATIO

Welcome

Welcome to the D/d Ratio module.

Learning Objectives


Upon successful completion of this module, you will be able to explain the concept of "D" to "d" ratio (D/d), determine a sling's D/d ratio in a given application, determine sling efficiency, and determine the sling's rated load.

D/d Ratio

D to d ratio is the relationship between diameter of an object that a sling is bent around to the diameter of the sling. D to d ratio is generally applied to wire rope slings.


The tighter the bend, the greater the loss of strength. The sling can be weakened and severely damaged if it's bent around a diameter smaller than its own diameter.

To determine how the bending will affect the sling, divide "D," the object diameter, by "d," the sling diameter. The result is the D to d ratio. Use table 14-2 in the P-307 to determine sling efficiencies at various D to d ratios.



Welcome

Welcome to the D to d Ratio module.



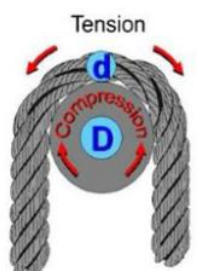
Begin

Learning Objectives

Upon successful completion of this module, you will be able to:

- Explain the concept of D to d (D/d) Ratio
- Determine a sling's D to d Ratio in a given application
- Determine the sling's efficiency in the application
- Determine the sling's rated load in the application

D/d Ratio

$\frac{\text{OBJECT DIAMETER}}{\text{WIRE ROPE DIAMETER}} = \frac{D}{d}$		
	Ratio	Efficiency %
	40	95
	24	92.5
	16	90
	12	87.5
	8	83
	4	75
	2	65
	1	50


D/d Efficiency

Here we have a 1/2-inch wire rope sling with a rated load of 4,000 pounds bent around a 1-inch hook. The first thing we must do is determine the D/d ratio.

The hook diameter is 1 inch, and the sling diameter is 1/2 inch. 1 divided by 1/2 equals 2. The D/d ratio is 2.

Looking at the chart, we see that a D/d ratio of 2 provides 65% efficiency. One leg is 65% efficient. There are two legs in this configuration.

Understanding Efficiency



Step 1
Determine D/d Ratio
 $1" / 1/2" = 2$

Step 2
Use the chart to find efficiency

Ratio	Efficiency %
40	95
24	92.5
16	90
12	87.5
8	83
4	75
2	65
1	50


1 leg is 65% efficient
2 legs in this configuration

Using Efficiency to Find Rated Load

Now that we know the efficiency, let's figure out the maximum weight that could be lifted in this configuration. First, we must determine the rated load of each leg. We multiply the rated load by the efficiency: 4,000 times .65 or 65% equals 2,600. 2,600 pounds is the rated load for one leg. When we double a sling over an object, we effectively create two legs. Since two legs are carrying the load, we multiply the rated load by 2. 2,600 times 2 equals 5,200. This is the rated load of the doubled sling.

Whenever we bend a wire rope around an object or double our wire rope slings, this D/d ratio must be calculated. For D/d ratios that fall between the values shown, use the lower efficiency.

Using Efficiency to Find the Rated Load



Determine WLL
 $4,000 \times 65\% = 2,600$

1" Diameter Hook
1/2" Wire Rope WLL 4,000 lbs.

2 legs carry the load
 $2 \times 2,600 = 5,200$ lbs.

D/d Calculations

The D/d principle also applies to slings bent around corners.

In this case, the diameter of the curvature of the sling as it bends around the corner of the object to be lifted must be determined. Protection shall be used where necessary to protect the load and the sling from damage. In addition, for slings bent around corners, the corners of the load shall be rounded, for example pipe sections or commercially available blocks designed for that purpose, to provide a minimum D/d ratio of one to one.

D/d Calculations

- D/d principle applies to slings bent around corners.
- The diameter of the curvature of the sling must be determined.
- For slings bent around corners, the corners of the load shall be rounded (e.g., pipe sections or commercially available blocks designed for that purpose) to provide a minimum D/d ratio of one to one.

Knowledge Check

- Select the best answer. True or False:** D/d ratio is the relationship between the diameter of two slings.
 - True
 - False
- Select the best answer.** You have a rigging configuration with a 1-inch diameter sling doubled over a 4-inch diameter hook and attached to the load using a single attachment point. What is the efficiency of one leg of the sling?
 - 65%
 - 75%
 - 83%
- Select the best answer.** In the previous question, the sling's rated capacity is 12,400 pounds. What equation below would be used to determine the capacity of one leg or sling in the rigging configuration?
 - $6,200 \times .75 = 4,650$ pounds
 - $12,400 \times .65 = 8,060$ pounds
 - $12,400 \times .75 = 9,300$ pounds
 - $12,400 \times .83 = 10,292$ pounds

D/d Ratio	Efficiency Percentage
1:1	50
2:1	65
4:1	75
5:1	78
8:1	83
12:1	87.5
16:1	90
24:1	92.5
40:1	95
over 40:1	100

4. Select the best answer. Given the same rigging configuration and capacity as provided in the previous questions, what would the total rigging configuration capacity be?

- A. 9,300 pounds
- B. 12,400 pounds
- C. 18,600 pounds
- D. 24,800 pounds

5. Select the best answer. You have a rigging configuration with a ½ inch diameter sling with a 6,200-pound rated load doubled over an 8-inch diameter hook with a 10 ton capacity and attached to the load using a single attachment point or shackle with a 15,000 pound rated load. What is the capacity of the rigging or sling configuration?

- A. 6,200 pounds
- B. 11,160 pounds
- C. 12,400 pounds
- D. 18,600 pounds

D/d Ratio	Efficiency Percentage
1:1	50
2:1	65
4:1	75
5:1	78
8:1	83
12:1	87.5
16:1	90
24:1	92.5
40:1	95
over 40:1	100

RIGGING GEAR TEST, INSPECTION, AND MARKING REQUIREMENTS

Welcome

Welcome to the Rigging Gear Test, Inspection, and Marking Requirements module.



Learning Objectives

Upon successful completion of this module, you will be able to explain the primary goal of the test and inspection program, identify the section of NAVFAC P-307 that addresses rigging gear requirements, list the required equipment markings, identify what records must be kept, and identify the equipment covered in Section 14.

Learning Objectives

Upon successful completion of this module, you will be able to:

- Explain the primary goal of the P-307 test and inspection program
- Identify the section of NAVFAC P-307 that addresses rigging gear requirements
- List required equipment markings
- Identify what records must be kept
- Identify equipment covered in NAVFAC P-307 Section 14

NAVFAC P-307 Section 14

Let's look at the section of NAVFAC P-307 that deals with rigging, Section 14. Section 14 provides selection, maintenance, inspection, test, and use requirements for rigging gear and miscellaneous lifting equipment. These requirements help ensure the rigging gear you use is safe. When followed, these requirements help ensure optimum service life of the gear.

These requirements apply to covered equipment used, with or without cranes, in weight handling operations and to covered equipment used with multi-purpose machines, Material Handling Equipment or "MHE" (for example forklifts), and equipment covered by NAVFAC P-300. These requirements also apply to contractor-owned rigging equipment used with Navy and BOS

NAVFAC P-307 Section 14

- Section 14 provides selection, maintenance, inspection, test, and use requirements for rigging gear and miscellaneous lifting equipment.
- These requirements apply to covered equipment used, with or without cranes, in weight handling operations.
- They also apply to covered equipment used with multi-purpose machines, MHE and equipment covered by NAVFAC P-300.
- These requirements also apply to contractor-owned rigging equipment used with Navy and BOS contractor-owned WHE, multi-purpose machines, MHE, and equipment covered by NAVFAC P-300 used in weight handling operations.

contractor-owned Weight Handling Equipment, multipurpose machines, Material Handling Equipment, and equipment covered by NAVFAC P-300 used in weight handling operations.

Except for BOS contracts, these requirements do not apply to contractor-owned equipment used with contractor-owned cranes, multipurpose machines, Material Handling Equipment, backhoes, excavators, and front-end loaders.

The Test and Inspection Program

NAVFAC P-307 requires each activity to establish a program for applicable equipment, including a documented initial inspection and load test followed by pre-use and documented periodic inspections (and periodic tests as noted). Unsatisfactory equipment and gear shall be removed from service and disposed of or repaired. Equipment shall be stored before and after use in such a way and location to prevent damage and not be a hazard to employees.

Occasionally, equipment and gear are unsatisfactory as a result of a crane or rigging accident. The activity shall determine if damage was due to a crane or rigging accident, and if so, ensure the accident is investigated and reported in accordance with section 12. Equipment and gear that is not yet in a test and inspection program, is currently out of service, or is not used for lifting shall be segregated from gear that is in service. Equipment and gear used in tie-down service shall not be used for weight handling operations. Equipment and gear used for weight handling operations should not be used for tie-down service.

Why Test and Inspection?

Why do we need a test and inspection program? The primary goal is to prevent personnel injury! The test and inspection program is designed to identify sub-standard, defective, damaged, or worn equipment, and remove unsafe equipment from service.

The Test and Inspection Program

- Required by NAVFAC P-307
- Program must include:
 - initial inspections
 - load tests
 - marking
 - pre-use inspections
 - documented periodic test & inspections

Why Test and Inspection?

Program goals:

- prevent personnel injury
- identify sub-standard equipment
- remove unsafe equipment

Covered Equipment

NAVFAC P-307 section 14 applies to the following equipment used in weight handling operations: rigging gear (slings including chain, wire rope, metal mesh, synthetic rope, synthetic webbing, and synthetic roundslings; shackles; eyebolts; swivel hoist rings; links and rings; turnbuckles; insulated links; hooks; cargo nets; flexible intermediate bulk containers (FIBC); etc.); portable LIDs (dynamometers, load cells, crane scales, etc.); crane structures; and portable manual and powered hoists/winches.

Covered Equipment

- Slings
- Shackles
- Eyebolts
- Swivel hoist rings
- Links and Rings
- Turnbuckles
- Insulated links
- Hooks
- Cargo nets
- Flexible Intermediate Bulk Containers
- Portable Load Indicators
- Crane Structures
- Portable manual and powered hoists/winches

Additional Covered Equipment

Also covered are below-the-hook lifting devices as identified in ASME B30.20 for example spreader beams, container spreaders, plate clamps, magnets, vacuum lifters, personnel platforms, portable gantry/A-frames and portable floor cranes used for general lifting, and cranes and hoists procured with, integral to, and used solely in support of larger machine systems (milling machines, press brakes, etc.).

Additional Covered Equipment

- Below-the-hook lifting devices identified in ASME B30.20
 - spreader beams
 - container spreaders
 - plate clamps
 - magnets
 - vacuum lifters
- Personnel Platforms
- Portable Gantry/A-frames
- Portable floor cranes
- Cranes and hoists procured with, and integral to larger machine systems
 - milling machines
 - press brakes



Equipment Not Covered

Equipment not covered includes ordnance equipment, which falls under NAVSEA OP-5, Original Equipment Manufacturer or OEM installed welded lift lugs, threaded holes and bolt-on pads, OEM provided rigging gear used for limited lifts such as off-loading, reloading, initial storage, and shipment, and equipment in an approved test and inspection program (NAVAIR, NAVSEA, Strategic Systems Program, Army, or Air Force approved program). Where OEM provided specialized rigging equipment is used, the activity shall ensure that the equipment is in good condition and that personnel using the equipment know how it is to be used.

Equipment Not Covered

- Ordnance Equipment - NAVSEA OP-5
- OEM Integral Attachment Points
- OEM provided rigging gear for limited lifts:
 - offload
 - shipment
 - storage of OEM product
- Equipment in an approved test and inspection program (NAVAIR, NAVSEA, SSPO, Army, Air Force)

Equipment Markings

Markings on each piece of equipment are the most apparent way for you, the user, to know the requirements of NAVFAC P-307 have been met. Equipment must be marked per the applicable ASME B30 volume: B30.9 for slings, B30.10 for hooks, B30.16 for portable hoists, B30.20 for below-the-hook lifting devices, B30.21 for lever hoists, and B30.26 for rigging hardware.

In addition to the identification and marking requirements of the applicable ASME volume, except as noted in NAVFAC P-307 paragraphs 14.8 and 14.11, each piece of equipment must be clearly marked, tagged, or engraved with an indication of the re-inspection due date and a unique serial number that will allow it to be traced to its test and inspection documentation.

Below the hook lifting devices weighing more than 100 pounds shall be marked with the weight of the device. Markings must be done in a manner that will not affect the strength of the component. Vibra-etch methods and low stress dot faced stamps are acceptable methods for marking equipment.

Contact the Original Equipment Manufacturer for guidance on where and how to mark equipment.

Load tests, documented inspections, and special equipment markings (other than the manufacturer's markings required by B30.26) are not required for equipment covered by ASME B30.26: shackles, adjustable hardware, compression hardware, links, rings, swivels, rigging blocks, and portable load-indicating devices.

Equipment Markings

- Gear shall be marked per applicable ASME B30 requirements
- At a minimum, the rated load and manufacturer's name or trademark must be shown



Special Markings

- Must provide indication of inspection (either re-inspection due date, color code, or other indicator to identify when re-inspection is due)
- Must not affect strength
- Special markings are not required for rigging hardware or portable load-indicating devices.



Shown on the right is a wire rope sling with a metal band attached to indicate the re-inspection due date.

Multiple Part Equipment

For multiple part equipment that can be separated (for example load indicators with custom shackles), the subordinate part (the shackle) shall be identified to the primary part (load indicator). This is not intended for standard shackles or turnbuckles, equipment that is not field disassembled such as swivel hoist rings, or for equipment for which the activity engineering organization is allowed to designate fasteners by grade only, such as portable padeye/lifting lug fasteners and eyebolt nuts. If space limitations do not permit legible marking, a tag containing required markings shall be attached and engineering guidance shall be obtained.

Multiple Part Equipment

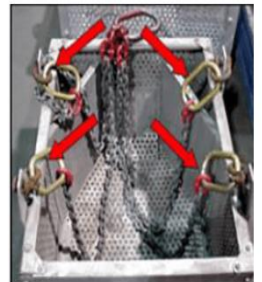
- For multiple part equipment that can be separated (e.g., load indicators with custom shackles), the subordinate part (the shackle) shall be identified to the primary part (load indicator).
- This is not intended for standard shackles or turnbuckles, or equipment that is not field disassembled such as swivel hoist rings.
- If space limitations do not permit legible marking, a tag containing required markings shall be attached.

Markings on Multi-leg Sling Assemblies

Multi-leg slings assemblies shall be marked with the rated load of each leg, the rated load of the entire assembly, and the sling angle upon which the rated load is based.

Multi-Leg Sling Markings

- Rated load of each leg
- Rated load of entire assembly
- Sling angle upon which rated load is based



Multi-part Wire Rope Slings

Multipart wire rope slings shall have the OEM rated capacity reduced and marked to 70 percent of OEM capacity. Higher capacities based on documented destructive testing of sample slings may be approved by the Navy Crane Center on a case basis. These slings shall be used at D/d ratios of at least 4:1 (75 percent efficiency).

Braided Wire Rope Slings

- Must be re-marked at 70% of OEM Rated Load
- Higher capacities may be approved after:
 - Documented destructive tests
 - Documentation reviewed by Navy Crane Center

Wire Rope Endless Slings

Endless slings shall have a marked rated load based on a D/d efficiency of 50 percent and may be used over various size pins at loads not exceeding the marked rated load. Where endless wire rope slings are designed for a particular use, they shall be marked to indicate the pin diameter used to determine the rated load.

Wire Rope Endless Slings

- Endless slings shall have a marked rated load based on a D/d efficiency of 50 percent and may be used over various size pins at loads not exceeding the marked rated load.
- Where endless wire rope slings are designed for a particular use, they shall be marked to indicate the pin diameter used to determine the rated load.



Chain Slings

In accordance with 29 CFR 1915.112 and 29 CFR 1917.42, chain slings used in ship repair, shipbreaking, or cargo transfer require quarterly periodic inspections and must be marked to indicate the date of the next required inspection.

Chain Slings - Markings

- When used in cargo-handling, shipbreaking, or ship repair, chain slings require quarterly periodic inspections.
- The sling shall be marked to indicate this inspection frequency.



Lashing

Lashing must be marked to identify it to the spool or reel from which it came. The rated load must be marked on each piece as well as the reinspection due date.

Lashing - Markings

- Spool or reel
- Rated load
- Re-inspection due date



Illegible or Missing Markings

Sometimes markings become hard to read due to wear or they may even be removed during a repair process. Replace markings that are hard to read or have been removed. Remember, all rigging equipment must be marked.

Illegible or Missing Markings

- Replace markings that are hard to read or that have been removed due to wear or a repair process



Required Records

Equipment markings should link the piece of equipment to its test and inspection records. NAVFAC P-307 requires documentation of tests and inspections. Records are the auditable proof that equipment has been tested and inspected and provide a basis for ongoing evaluation of the equipment. The latest test and inspection record will be retained on file at the activity. Computer generated files are acceptable if they identify the individual components and inspection results.

Record Information

NAVFAC P-307 requires that the records include identification of individual components, latest test and inspection results, and dates of inspections and tests. There are many ways to identify the equipment to the records.

Identifying Gear to its Record

A unique identification number may be used to identify the equipment to its record. The identification number can be as simple or complex as you need it to be. A simple method might be to use a letter designator that represents a particular type of gear followed by a serialized number. Mark the equipment identification number on the gear. Write the identification number on the record. Now the gear has identifiable records.

Required Records

- Equipment markings link the piece of equipment to its test and inspection records.
- Records are the auditable proof that equipment has been tested and inspected and provide a basis for ongoing evaluation of the equipment.
- The latest test and inspection record should be retained on file.

Record Information

Information must include:

- ID of individual components
- Test and inspection dates
- Latest results

MASTER HISTORY RECORD CARD		EQUIPMENT TYPE / LOG NO.		EQUIPMENT ID	
				CF 1270	
OPS CAPACITY	WLL	RECOMMENDED PERIODIC TEST VALUE	N/A	MATERIAL REMOVAL AUTHORIZED	PROOF TEST VALUE
RECORD OF INSPECTION / TESTING			MAINTENANCE REPAIR AND MODIFICATION RECORD		
CYCLE	PURPOSE / DESCRIPTION	S / U	DATE / VERDATE	CYCLE	DESCRIPTION / DATE
Annual	Load Test / Checkup	X	J.W. Inspector / 1/27/20XX		

Matching Gear to Record

- A unique identification number may be used to identify the equipment to its record.
- A simple method is to use a letter designator that represents a particular type of gear followed by a serialized number.

The picture shows an identification number of "P-341-1.6T" etched or engraved on the swage fitting:

- "P" stands for "Pendant"
- the number "341" is to identify the pendant to its specific record
- the 1.6T is the capacity or Working Load Limit (WLL)



Knowledge Check

1. **Select all that apply.** Test and inspection are required to—
 - A. identify sub-standard equipment
 - B. prevent personnel injury
 - C. remove unsafe equipment
2. **Select the best answer.** Rigging gear identification markings applied by the activity indicate that the equipment is—
 - A. authorized for use
 - B. in an inspection program
 - C. new to the activity
 - D. not damaged
3. **Select the best answer.** Equipment test and inspection requirements in Section 14 of NAVFAV P-307 do not apply to—
 - A. container spreaders
 - B. OEM installed bolt-on pads
 - C. personnel platforms
4. **Select all that apply.** Which of the following markings are required on lashing?
 - A. rated load
 - B. reinspection due date
 - C. serial number
 - D. size
5. **Select the best answer.** Rigging gear test and inspection records must include—
 - A. identification of individual components
 - B. dates of tests and inspections
 - C. latest test and inspection results
 - D. all of the above
6. **Select the best answer.** Matching ID markings on rigging gear are required for—
 - A. all rigging equipment
 - B. chain slings with permanent attachments
 - C. components that can be separated
 - D. end fittings on slings
 - E. rope or chain sling bridle assemblies

7. **Select the best answer.** Rigging gear test and inspection records are required to be kept on file—
- A. for 6 months
 - B. for 1 year
 - C. for 3 years
 - D. until replaced by a more current record

Completion

Completion

Congratulations.

You have completed the Rigging Gear Test, Inspection, and Marking Requirements module.

Click on the Exit button to return to the main module menu.

RIGGING GEAR GENERAL USE

Welcome

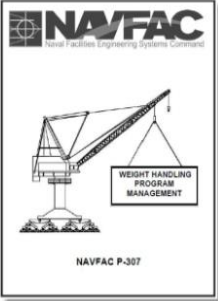

Welcome to the Rigging Gear General Use module.

Learning Objectives

Upon successful completion of this module, you will be able to describe safe work practices when using rigging gear, list selection criteria, identify possible hazards to rigging gear, and explain how to protect your rigging gear from damage during use.

Section 14 of the P-307

NAVFAC P-307 provides specific rules for using rigging equipment described in Section 14. It does not, however, provide specific direction on rigging practices or techniques.



Welcome

Welcome to the Rigging Gear General Use module.


Begin

Learning Objectives

Upon successful completion of this module, you will be able to:

- Describe basic rigging safe work practices when using rigging equipment
- List basic selection criteria
- Identify possible hazards to rigging equipment
- Explain how to protect your rigging gear from damage during use

NAVFAC P-307 Section 14



Rigging Manuals

Information on rigging techniques can be found in rigging handbooks, rigging manuals, OEM publications, textbooks, and consensus standards.

Let's cover some of the safety precautions that apply to all types of rigging equipment or operations.

Rigging Manuals



General Safety Rules

Remain alert when performing rigging operations. Hazards are always present. Two common danger areas are between the rigging gear and the load and between the load and other objects. These areas are sometimes referred to as "the bight." Be sure to keep your hands, feet, and head out of the bight.

General Safety Rules

- Remain alert
 - Hazards
 - Danger areas
- Always stay "out of the bight" or "pinch point"
- Do not place any part of your body between the load, rigging gear, or a solid object.

Shop-made Gear

Never use shop made equipment unless it has been approved by engineering and certified for use in weight handling operations.

Shop-made Gear

- Never use shop-made gear unless approved and certified.



Selecting Rigging Equipment

Use rigging gear only for the purpose it is designed for. Rigging gear is a tool like a hammer or wrench. We've all heard the phrase, "Use the right tool for the job." It's the same for rigging gear. If you don't have the right rigging gear to safely do the job, stop and get it. Never use damaged gear. Never use gear past its inspection due date. Your safety and the safety of the rest of the crane team depend on the gear you use and how you use it. Take the time to do it right.

Selecting Rigging Equipment



- Never use damaged gear.
- Never use gear past its inspection due date.

Selecting Rigging Equipment

Keep the following in mind when selecting rigging equipment. Rigging equipment must be selected based on the total force that will be applied to the gear, not just the weight of the load. Remember, in some cases, the force in one leg of a multiple sling leg could exceed the weight of the load.

Keep the overhead height restrictions or clearances in mind when selecting sling length. Sling lengths that are too long may cause the hook to reach the limit switch before the load reaches the desired height.

You must also think about the hazards the gear may be subjected to so you can choose the appropriate equipment.

Selecting Rigging Equipment (Continued)

- Base rigging gear on total stress, not just item weight
- Consider height restrictions when selecting sling lengths
- What hazards will it be subjected to?

Hazards to Rigging Gear

The first major hazard we must talk about is abuse. Here the biggest hazard is you, the user. Don't drag your slings on the ground. Cement or paved surfaces will quickly abrade slings and gear. Contact with the ground can embed grit and abrasives into the sling, which will cause damage. Don't pull slings from under a load while the load is resting on them. Set the load down on blocking to keep from crushing the sling.

Hazards to Rigging Gear

- Dragging slings
 - causes abrasion
 - embeds grit
- Rest loads on blocks
- Don't rest loads on gear



Hazards to Rigging Gear: Corrosives & Heat

Keep gear away from corrosives, acids, paint thinners, and any other harmful chemicals. Chemicals that may have a corrosive effect on one type of gear may not affect another. For example, acids would quickly destroy a nylon sling but might not harm another synthetic material.

Protect your gear from all heat sources such as welding, burning, grinding, or heat-treating.



Hazards to Rigging Gear: Sharp Edges

Another common hazard is sharp edges. No matter what type of gear you use, sharp edges will leave their mark if the gear is not protected. Never use slings against sharp edges without adequate protection.

Hazards: Sharp Edges

- Sharp edges can damage equipment!

Hazards to Rigging Gear: Electrical

You must be aware of the danger electricity presents when working around energized components or electrical lines. Watch out for welding leads, light strings, shore power, and other common hazards when looking for lay down areas. Wire rope, chain, and metal mesh slings should never be used if they could increase the possibility of electrical shock.

Protect yourself and the gear by ensuring all power is secured prior to installing your gear on or around electrical components.

Hazards: Electrical

- Watch out for:
 - Welding leads
 - light strings
 - shore power lines
- Ensure power is secured before hooking on to components.

Protective Materials

Slings can be easily cut at sharp corners or edges or otherwise damaged by abrasion or excessive bearing stress. Cutting of synthetic slings is the most common type of sling failure leading to dropped loads. Sling protection shall be used where slings are in contact with edges, corners, protrusions, or abrasive surfaces. The sling protection shall be of sufficient strength, thickness, and construction to prevent damage to the sling.

The level of protection chosen by the person responsible for rigging the load shall be commensurate with the type of potential damage at the contact interface (i.e., abrasion, bearing, or cutting). The sling shall be completely blocked from contacting the load edge with a hard or engineered material, not non-engineered soft materials such as canvas, fire hoses, or leather gloves. Chamfering or cutting off edges is not an acceptable substitution for fully rounded edges. Exposure of synthetic slings to an edge with a radius that is too small can cause sling failure. Minimum allowable edge radii for contact with unprotected synthetic slings shall be followed.

Many sling OEMs offer products to protect their slings from damage. Activities should contact the OEM for availability of such products.

Sling Protection

Ensure the rigging configuration is stable, and slings cannot slide off the sling protection. The level of protection required is based on potential damage at the contact interface. Damage potential levels are classified as abrasion, bearing, and cutting. The level of protection chosen shall be commensurate with the type of damage potential.

The person responsible for rigging the load shall be trained in recognizing the different damage types and determining what protection methods, material, and components are required to adequately protect the slings.

Protective Materials

- Slings can be easily cut at sharp corners or edges or otherwise damaged by abrasion or excessive bearing stress.
- Sling protection shall be used where there is a possibility of the sling being cut or damaged.
- The sling shall be completely blocked from contacting the load edge with a hard or engineered material, not non-engineered soft materials such as canvas, fire hoses, or leather gloves.

Sling Protection

- Ensure the rigging configuration is stable, and slings cannot slide off the sling protection.
- The level of protection required is based on potential damage at the contact interface.
- The person responsible for rigging the load shall be trained in recognizing the different damage types and determining what protection methods, material, and components are required to adequately protect the slings.

Hoist and Crane References

Portable manual and powered hoists or winches shall meet the criteria of ASME B30.16 and Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) requirements. Portable floor cranes or shop cranes, including attachments used solely on portable floor cranes or shop cranes, shall meet the criteria of ASME PASE and OEM requirements. Lever hoists shall meet the criteria of ASME B30.21 and OEM requirements. Portable winches or base-mounted drum hoists used for vertical lifting shall meet the requirements of ASME B30.7. Ensure portable hoist load chain welds do not contact load sprockets unless required by the hoist OEM. Other equipment shall meet the criteria of applicable ASME B30 and/or OEM requirements, for example trolleys and portable gantry/A-frames maintained and inspected in accordance with ASME B30.17. ASME and OEM recommendations should be followed.

Hoist and Crane References

- Portable manual and powered hoists or winches shall meet the criteria of ASME B30.16 and OEM requirements.
- Portable floor cranes or shop cranes, including attachments, shall meet the criteria of ASME PASE and OEM requirements.
- Lever hoists shall meet the criteria of ASME B30.21 and OEM requirements
- Portable winches or base-mounted drum hoists used for vertical lifting shall meet the requirements of ASME B30.7.
- Other equipment shall meet the criteria of applicable ASME B30 and/or OEM requirements.

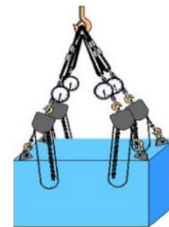


Using Hoists and Cranes

When using chain hoists and portable floor cranes, ensure hoist capacities meet or exceed the expected load. Load indicating devices may be used in conjunction with hoists to help prevent overload of the hoist and related gear when leveling, rotating, or tilting objects.

Hoists and Crane Usage

- Ensure hoist and crane capacities meet or exceed the expected load
- Load-indicating devices may be used in conjunction with hoists to help prevent overload of the hoist and related gear when leveling, rotating, or tilting objects.



Using Hoist and Cranes

Do not move the load (travel, hoist with a crane, etc.) when it is suspended from a manual chain hoist unless the hand chain is tied off or otherwise secured. This prevents inadvertent operation. A bag can be attached to the hoist body to hold excess chain.

A manual hoist is designed to be operated by one person per hand chain. If more than one person is required to operate the hand chain, the manual hoist may be overloaded. Do not use excessive force to operate a hoist. Never use extension bars on lever-operated hoists.

Usage Don'ts

Never use the load chain to choke around an object and never "tip load" the hook.

Additional Chain Hoist Requirements

Do not run the load chain all the way out (to the bitter end) on a chain hoist as this puts extra pressure on the holding pin and doesn't allow for any payout adjustment once it is hooked into the load. When using chainfalls, ensure the chain is not twisted due to the lower block being "capsized," or twisted.

Using Hoists and Cranes

- Do not move the load when it is suspended from a manual chain hoist unless the hand chain is tied off.
 - prevents inadvertent operation
 - can help prevent hang ups
- Only one person may operate a chainfall at a time.



Using Hoists and Cranes

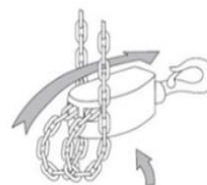


Never choke with load chain

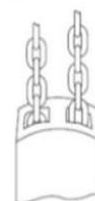


Never "tip load" the hook

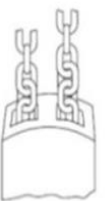
Additional Chain Hoist Requirements



Make certain the bottom block has NOT been flipped through the chain falls.



Appearance of a chain that is NOT twisted.



Appearance of a chain that IS twisted.

Additional Rigging Practices

Loads shall be rigged so that the load cannot fall out of the rigging. Frapping shall be used where necessary to ensure the load does not fall out of the rigging. When using slings in a sweeping or basket configuration under a load, the load should be balanced, and the slings should be secured with frapping to prevent inadvertent shifting or movement of the load.

The load should be evaluated to ensure it will not be damaged and that it has the strength to withstand forces imposed upon it by the rigging configurations.

Ends of unused slings/sling legs shall be secured against inadvertent contact when lifting a load. Items susceptible to falling or dislodgement from the lifted load shall be secured or removed prior to the lift.

Pallets shall be of such material and construction and so maintained as to safely support and carry the loads being handled on them. When handling taglines, always face the load, keep hands and feet clear, and do not wrap the tagline around the hands, arms, or any other part of the body. Taglines should not have knots or loops except where attached to the load. In a choker hitch, a shackle is recommended to be used in the choke point with the shackle pin located in the eye of the sling.

Below-the-Hook Lifting Devices

Below the hook lifting devices and container spreaders must be operated in accordance with ASME B30.20 and OEM recommendations. Never use below the hook lifting devices if you do not thoroughly understand the operating characteristics and limitations. Ensure the lifting device has sufficient capacity for the expected load.

Additional Rigging Practices

- When using slings in a sweeping or basket configuration under a load, the load should be balanced, and the slings should be secured with frapping to prevent inadvertent shifting or movement of the load.
 - The load should be evaluated to ensure it will not be damaged and that it has the strength to withstand forces imposed upon it by the rigging configurations.
 - Items susceptible to falling or dislodgement from the lifted load shall be secured or removed prior to the lift.
 - When handling taglines, always face the load, keep hands and feet clear, and do not wrap the tagline around the hands, arms, or any other part of the body.
-
-
-
-
-
-

Below the Hook Lifting Devices

- Follow ASME B30.20 and OEM recommendations
- Be sure you understand operating characteristics and limitations
- Ensure correct capacity for expected load



Knowledge Check

1. **Select the best answer.** Which section of NAVFAC P-307 is the rigging gear section?
 - A. Section 8
 - B. Section 10
 - C. Section 12
 - D. Section 14
2. **Select the best answer. True or False:** It is okay to use shop made rigging gear as long as you are lifting light loads.
 - A. True
 - B. False
3. **Select the best answer.** When selecting rigging gear for a job, which of the statements below should be followed?
 - A. Base rigging gear on the total stress, not just the weight of the load.
 - B. Consider height restrictions when selecting sling lengths.
 - C. Never use damaged gear.
 - D. Never use gear past its inspection due date.
 - E. all the above
4. **Select the best answer.** What should be used between the rigging gear and the load to prevent damage to the load and rigging?
 - A. appropriate sling protection
 - B. metal spacers
 - C. your hand
5. **Select the best answer. True or False:** Two people can operate a chain fall if the pull chain is too hard for one person to pull while hoisting a load.
 - A. True
 - B. False

Completion

Completion

Congratulations.

You have completed the Rigging Gear General Use module.

Click on the Exit button to return to the main module menu.

RIGGING HARDWARE

Welcome



Welcome to the Rigging Hardware module.

Learning Objectives

Upon successful completion of this module, you will be able to identify use limitations for shackles, eyebolts, swivel hoist rings, and other types of rigging hardware. You will also be able to identify correct installation procedures and identify rated loads of rigging hardware in various configurations.

Using Rigging Hardware

Use the same size and type of shackle on each leg in multiple leg applications. Different types, sizes, or brands of shackles may vary significantly in physical size. This in turn will affect the overall length of the leg and the tension created in each leg. When installing the pin into the bail, the screw pin threads shall be fully engaged and tight, and the shoulder should be in contact with the shackle body.



Welcome

Welcome to the Rigging Hardware module.

Begin

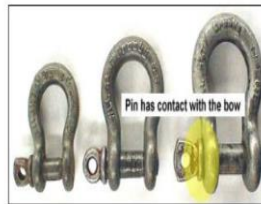
Learning Objectives

Upon successful completion of this module, you will be able to:

- Identify use limitations for various rigging hardware
- Identify correct installation procedures
- Identify the rated load of hardware in various configurations

Using Rigging Hardware

- Use the same size and type gear in multiple leg applications.
- The screw pin threads shall be fully engaged and tight, and the shoulder should be in contact with the shackle body



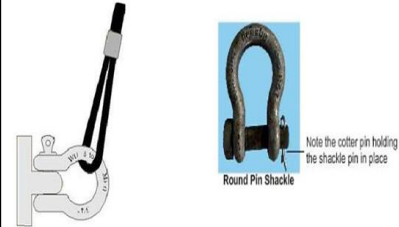
Side Loading Shackles

It may be sometimes necessary to apply a side load to a shackle. When side loading a screw pin or bolt type shackle, reduce the rated load by 50 percent or as specified by the Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) or ASME B30.26. Round pin shackles shall not be side loaded.

Shackles should be loaded bow-to-bow whenever possible. For pin-to-pin or pin-to-bow loading and for all other attachments to a shackle pin, the shackle is considered to be side loaded with the restrictions noted above unless the attachment is centered on the pin. Spacers may be used to ensure shackle pins are loaded in the center.

Side Loading Shackles

- When side loading screw pin or bolt type shackles:
 - Reduce the rated load by 50% unless otherwise specified by the OEM
- Round pin shackles shall not be side loaded



Eyebolt Types

There are two types of eyebolts you may find at your work site: shoulder eyebolts and non-shoulder eyebolts. Non-shoulder eyebolts are sometimes referred to as plain pattern or regular nut eyebolts. All eyebolts shall be selected and used in accordance with ASME B30.26 and Original Equipment Manufacturer requirements.

Eyebolt Types



Non-shouldered Eyebolts

ASME B30.26 and OEM recommendations should be followed when using non-shoulder eyebolts. Non-shoulder eyebolts shall be forged steel. Pulls at angles greater than five degrees in the plane of the eye and pulls at any angle out of the plane of the eye are not permitted.

Non-Shouldered Eyebolts



- Use only in vertical applications

Shouldered Eyebolts

Shoulder eyebolts, either shoulder nut through type or machinery bolt type, shall be forged steel. Machinery bolt type eyebolts shall be installed with the shoulder flush with the mounting surface. Nut type eyebolts may be used with the shoulder not flush to the mounting surface if approved by the activity engineering organization. Shoulder eyebolts may be loaded at an angle as long as they are loaded in the plane of the eye. When loading a shoulder eyebolt at an angle, the capacity of the eyebolt is reduced.

The rated load of the eyebolt shall be reduced in accordance with NAVFAC P-307 Table 14-4 or Original Equipment Manufacturer recommendations, whichever is more restrictive.

Installing Shouldered Eyebolts

When loading shouldered eyebolts at an angle in the plane of the eye, the eyebolts must be installed with the shoulder seated flush against the mounting surface.

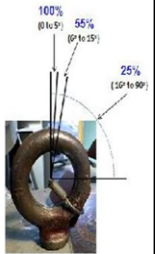
Engaging Hole

When checking the engaging hole in the item you are going to lift, make sure the threads are not damaged, and the hole is free of debris.

Shoulder Eyebolts

Used for angular loading:

- Must pull in plane of eye
- Shoulder must be flush to the face of the mounting surface
- Rated load reduced



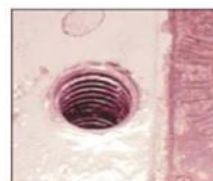
Installing Shouldered Eyebolts

- The shoulder must seat flush against the mounting surface



Checking the Engaging Hole

- Make sure the threads are not damaged.
- Hole is free of debris.



Minimum Thread Engagement

The minimum thread engagement depends on the material into which you are installing the piece of rigging equipment. When installing eyebolts into steel, the minimum required thread engagement is one and a half times the diameter. When installing eyebolts into aluminum, the minimum thread engagement is two times the diameter. For other materials, contact your activity's engineering organization or the OEM.

Minimum Thread Engagement

- Threaded length must be greater than the diameter.
 - Steel: 1 and 1/2 times the thread diameter
 - Aluminum: 2 times the thread diameter
 - All other materials: per activity's engineering organization or the OEM

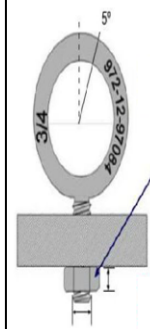


Backing Nuts

When eyebolts are used with backing nuts, the steel backing nut must be equivalent to SAE J995 grade five hex nuts as a minimum and fully engaged with at least one full thread exposed.

Note: With engineering approval, nut type eyebolts can be used without the shoulder being flush.

Backing Nuts



- Steel backing nuts must at a minimum be:
 - fully engaged with one full thread exposed
 - equivalent to SAE J995 grade 5 hex nuts
- Pulls at angles greater than 5 degrees from vertical are not permitted.

Threaded Attachment Point Use

Remember to use extreme caution when using a threaded item such as an eyebolt or a hoist ring as a single attachment point! Never rotate or spin an object being lifted with a single threaded attachment point. The lifting attachment may unthread, and the object may fall.

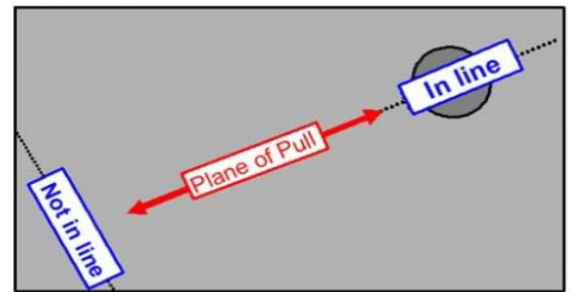
Threaded Attachment Point Use

- Remember to use extreme caution when using a threaded item such as an eyebolt or a hoist ring as a single attachment point.
- Never allow an object lifted by a single threaded attachment point to spin!

Align Eye with the Plane of the Pull

To use eyebolts with an angular load, the loading must be in line with the plane of the eye. This may not always happen when installing eyebolts. Look at this shape and imagine two slings connected to each eyebolt shown from the top. You can see that the top eyebolt would be in line with the plane if two slings were attached. The bottom eyebolt ended up out of plane when tightened against the seating surface.

Align the Eye with the Plane of Pull



Spacers May be Used to Align Eyebolts

If the shoulder seats flush and the eyebolt is not in the plane of pull, one or more spacers of approximately the same outer diameter as the shoulder, may be used under the face of the shoulder to allow for rotational alignment. The total thickness of spacers shall not exceed one thread pitch. The thread pitch represents one full revolution or rotation of the shank. If there are 16 threads per inch, then the thread pitch is 1/16th inch.

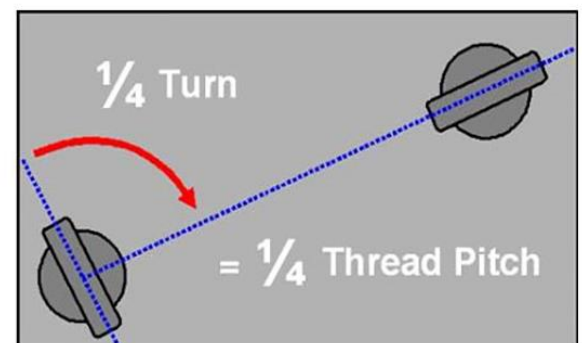
Spacers May be Used to Align Eyebolts



Determining Spacer Thickness

In order to determine spacer thickness, we must determine how much rotation is required. How far would this eyebolt have to rotate in order to line up in the plane of pull? It must rotate 1/4 of a turn. How much spacer would that require? One quarter of the thread pitch would orient the eyebolt in line to the plane of pull. For the eyebolt noted previously with a thread pitch of 1/16th of an inch, total spacer thickness would be 1/64th of an inch.

Determining Spacer Thickness



Incorrect Use of Shims to Align Eye

This is an example of spacers being used incorrectly. Do you see the problem with this eyebolt installation? The total spacer thickness is more than the thread pitch.

Side Pulls

Side pulls on eyebolts are very dangerous and may cause the eyebolt to fail. Side pulls result from loading out of the plane of the eye. Never pull an eyebolt at an angle to the plane of the eye. The loading must be in line with the plane of the eye. Never install a sling through two separate eyebolts. The result will be side pulls on both eyebolts and damage to the sling.

Eye-Nuts

Eye nuts must be used in accordance with ASME B30.26 and OEM requirements.

Eye nuts should have full thread engagement and should be secured against rotation during lifting or load handling activities. The eye nut may be secured against rotation by installing a locknut, lock wire, or rope attached or secured to the component or object being lifted.

Eye nuts shall only be used for in-line loads. The plane of the eye may be positioned with a flat washer(s) or locknut. Components shall be in good working condition prior to use, and shock loading should be avoided.

Incorrect Use of Spacers to Align the Eye

- More than one thread pitch is being used to align the eye!



Side Pulls

- Never pull an eyebolt at an angle to the plane of the eye. The loading must be in line with the plane of the eye.
- Never install a single sling through two eyebolts.



Eye-Nuts

- Use shall be in accordance with ASME B30.26 and OEM requirements
- Should have full thread engagement and be secured against rotation
- Shall be used for in-line pulls only



Swivel Hoist Rings

Angular pulls do not reduce the rated load of a swivel hoist ring.

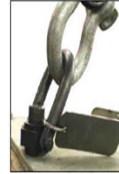
When using swivel hoist rings, they shall be installed with the shoulder flush to the face of the mounting surface, unless prior approval is obtained from the OEM to install a spacer. If prior approval is obtained to install a spacer, the approval shall be in writing (or e-mail), and all OEM recommendations shall be followed.

The minimum thread engagement shall be 1 and 1/2 times the diameter of the bolt for steel (or threads fully engaged for swivel hoist rings with thread projections less than 1 and 1/2 times the diameter of the bolt).

They must be tightened with a calibrated torque wrench in accordance with OEM requirements.

Swivel Hoist Rings

- Angular pulls do not reduce the rated load
- They shall be installed with the shoulder flush to the face of the mounting surface
- Minimum thread engagement shall be 1 and 1/2 times the diameter of the bolt for steel
- Must be tightened with a calibrated torque wrench



Swivel Hoist Rings

Swivel hoist rings shall be selected and used in accordance with ASME B30.26 and Original Equipment Manufacturer requirements. They must be tightened to the Original Equipment Manufacturer specified torque. The torque value is normally marked on the top washer of the hoist ring. Where retaining nuts are approved for use, use only those nuts specified by the OEM. Where a nut is used, the nut shall have full thread engagement.

Swivel Hoist Rings

- Swivel hoist rings shall be selected and used in accordance with ASME B30.26 and Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) requirements.
- Torque to the OEM's specification
- The torque value is normally marked on the top washer of the hoist ring.

Selection and Use of Turnbuckles

Turnbuckles are commonly used for tensioning lines and securing loads. They shall be selected and used in accordance with ASME B30.26 and OEM recommendations. Turnbuckles require an annual periodic inspection.

Selection and Use of Turnbuckles

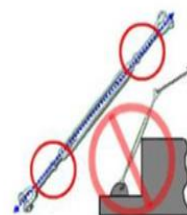


Selection and Use of Turnbuckles

Turnbuckles are used only for in-line pulls. Jam nuts, when used, must be tightened in accordance with OEM instructions to prevent rotation. If the possibility of rotation still exists, the turnbuckle must be secured by safety wire or other suitable means in addition to jam nuts.

Selection and Use of Turnbuckles

- Use only with in-line pulls
- Use jam nuts as required



Knowledge Check

1. **Select the best answer. True or False:** Pulls outside the plane of the eye are allowed on eyebolts as long as the rated load has been decreased.
 - A. True
 - B. False

2. **Select the best answer.** The minimum depth of thread engagement for a $\frac{3}{4}$ inch eyebolt into a steel object is—
 - A. 1 $\frac{1}{8}$ inch
 - B. 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ inch
 - C. 1 inch
 - D. $\frac{1}{2}$ inch

3. **Select the best answer. True or False:** An angular pull of 45 degrees is allowed on non-shouldered type eyebolts.
 - A. True
 - B. False

4. **Select the best answer. True or False:** The rated load of swivel hoist rings must be reduced when they are used for angular pulls.
 - A. True
 - B. False

Completion

Completion

Congratulations.

You have completed the Rigging Hardware module.

Click on the Exit button to return to the main module menu.

SLING USE

Welcome

Welcome to the Sling Use module.


Learning Objectives

Upon successful completion of this module, you will be able to list sling limitations, explain proper sling attachment, and identify the three different hitches and the rated capacities for each.

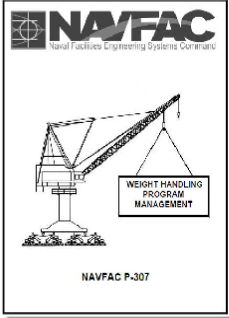
Wire Rope Slings

A common metal sling is the wire rope sling. Wire rope slings have some limitations even though they are generally strong and durable. Wire rope slings shall be used in accordance with ASME B30.9 and OEM requirements; B30.9 and OEM recommendations should be followed.

D-to-d is the term for the ratio between the diameter of the object around which the sling is bent and the diameter of the sling body. The capital D represents the diameter of the object, and the small d represents the diameter of the sling. When using wire rope slings, always maintain a minimum D-to-d ratio of one to one in the body of the sling. In other words, never bend a wire rope around a diameter smaller than itself. Bending a wire rope around a diameter smaller than its minimum D-to-d ratio will damage the wires and weaken the sling.



Naval Facilities Engineering Systems Command
NAVY CRANE CENTER



NAVFAC P-307

Welcome

Welcome to the Sling Use module.

Begin

Learning Objectives

Upon successful completion of this module, you will be able to:

- List sling limitations
- Explain proper sling attachment
- Identify the three different hitches and the rated capacities for each

Wire Rope Slings

- Use shall be in accordance with ASME B30.9 and OEM requirements
 - Minimum D/d Ratio is 1:1
 - Never bend a wire rope around a diameter smaller than its own.
-
-
-
-
-

Wire Rope Slings Continued

For loads with a non-circular cross section, the bend diameter is derived from the minimum bend diameter of the wire rope around the corner of the load. For slings bent around corners, the corners must be rounded to provide the minimum D/d ratio of one to one. Protection shall be used where necessary to protect the load and sling from damage.

Except for braided slings, wire rope slings shall not be used in single-leg straight-line (vertical) or choker hitches, unless a method is used to prevent unlaying of the rope. Do not use slings at angles less than 30 degrees.

Wire Rope Temperature Restrictions

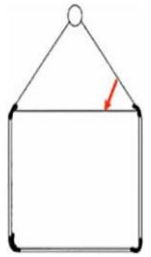
Wire rope must also be protected from extreme temperatures which can seriously affect the wire's strength. Do not use wire rope slings below minus 40 degrees or above 400 degrees Fahrenheit for slings with an individual wire rope core. Fiber core wire rope slings should not be used above 180 degrees Fahrenheit.

Wire Rope Clips

Wire rope clips should not be used to fabricate slings, and wire rope slings should never be knotted.

Wire Rope Slings (Continued)

- Use sling protection
- Round corners with pipe sections or commercially available blocks designed for that purpose to provide a minimum D/d efficiency of 50 percent
- Wire rope slings shall not be used in single-leg straight-line (vertical) or choker hitches, unless a method is used to prevent unlaying of the rope.
- Do not use at angles less than 30 degrees



Wire Rope Temperature Restrictions

Do not use wire rope at temperatures:

- Below -40° F
- Above 400° F (wire core)
- Above 180° F (fiber core)



Wire Rope Clips

- Never use wire rope clips to fabricate a sling.



Chain Sling Use

Chain slings are a good choice when the job demands abrasion and damage resistant slings. However, if used improperly, they too can be damaged.

Chain slings should not be used on loads that are damaged easily. Never use knots or bolts to shorten or extend the sling. Use sling protection materials on sharp corners and edges to prevent damage to slings and the load.

Chain slings shall be used in accordance with ASME B30.9 and OEM requirements and recommendations. When a chain sling is used in a choker hitch, the straight-line (vertical) rated load shall be reduced to reflect the efficiency percentages shown in table 14-3 of NAVFAC P-307. For chain slings with an angle of choke less than 121 degrees, the percent of rated capacity shall be determined by the sling OEM or the activity engineering organization.

Chain Sling Temperature Restrictions

The sling manufacturer should be consulted when the slings are to be used in temperatures of minus or negative 40 degrees Fahrenheit or below. For slings exposed to temperatures of 400 degrees Fahrenheit or above, follow ASME B30.9 requirements for rated load reduction.

Chain Sling Use

- Do not use on items that damage easily
- Do not use knots or bolts to shorten the sling
- Use sling protection materials on sharp corners or edges to prevent damaging slings and the load
- Chain slings shall be used in accordance with ASME B30.9 and OEM requirements



Chain Sling Temperature Restrictions

- Consult the sling manufacturer when the slings are to be used in temperatures of minus or negative 40 degrees Fahrenheit (F) or below.
- For slings exposed to temperatures of 400 degrees Fahrenheit or above, follow ASME B30.9 requirements for rated load reduction.



Metal Mesh Temperature Restrictions

Metal mesh slings are often used in abrasive or high temperature environments that would damage slings. Do not use bare metal mesh slings when temperatures are below -20 degrees or above 550 degrees Fahrenheit. Do not use elastomer coated slings when temperatures are below 0 degrees or above 200 degrees Fahrenheit. Metal mesh slings shall be used in accordance with ASME B30.9 and OEM requirements. B30.9 and OEM recommendations should be followed.

Metal Mesh Sling Temperature Restrictions

- Do not use bare metal mesh slings:
 - below -20 degrees F
 - above 550 degrees F
- Do not use elastomer coated slings:
 - below 0 degrees F
 - above 200 degrees F



Types of Synthetic Slings

There are three types of synthetic slings: synthetic rope slings, synthetic webbing slings, and synthetic roundslings.

Synthetic slings should be used **only** when they can be protected from damage. Natural fiber rope slings are **not to be used** for overhead lifting.

Three Types of Synthetic Slings

- Never use synthetic slings when the possibility of damage exists.

Natural fiber rope slings are not to be used for overhead lifting.



Using Synthetic Slings

Use of synthetic slings shall be in accordance with ASME B30.9 and Original Equipment Manufacturer requirements. B30.9 and OEM recommendations should be followed. Avoid chemical exposure to synthetic slings and always use sling protection material. Minimize exposure to sunlight and other sources of ultraviolet light. Store all synthetic slings indoors in a cool dry place. Synthetic slings provide an increased strength to weight ratio than their metallic counterparts. However, this advantage comes at the cost of reduced resistance to damage from abrasion, bearing, and cutting.

Sling protection shall be used where synthetic slings are in contact with edges, corners, protrusions, or abrasive surfaces. The sling protection shall be of sufficient

Using Synthetic Slings

- Avoid chemical exposure
 - Always use sling protection material
 - Minimize exposure to sunlight
 - Store slings indoors
 - Use shall be in accordance with ASME B30.9 and OEM recommendations
-
-

strength, thickness, and construction to prevent damage to the sling.

The level of protection chosen by the person responsible for rigging the load shall be commensurate with the type of potential damage at the contact interface (i.e., abrasion, bearing, or cutting). ASME B30.9 includes additional information on sling protection in a non-mandatory appendix.

The person responsible for rigging the load shall be trained in recognizing the different damage types and determining which protection methods, material, and components are required to adequately protect the slings. This person shall ensure the rigging configuration is stable, the slings will not slide off the sling protection, the load will not slide on the sling protection, and the sling protection does not become a drop hazard.

Synthetic Web Sling Use

Synthetic webbing slings shall be used in accordance with ASME B30.9 and OEM requirements. B30.9 and OEM recommendations should be followed. Where a synthetic webbing sling is used in a choker hitch, the straight-line (vertical) rated load shall be reduced to reflect the efficiency percentages shown in table 14-3 of NAVFAC P-307.

Synthetic webbing slings shall not be used where there is a danger of chemical attack, overheating, or other damage. Slings shall not be painted. Exposure to sunlight shall be minimized. Slings shall be stored indoors or in a suitable container. Synthetic webbing slings shall not be substituted for other types of slings shown on rigging sketches without prior engineering approval. FIBCs and cargo nets are considered synthetic slings; alternatively, FIBC usage and inspection may follow ISO 21898 guidance. Nylon webbing slings shall not be used where fumes, vapors, sprays, mists, or liquids of acids or phenolics are present. Polyester and polypropylene webbing slings shall not be used where fumes, vapors, sprays, mists, or caustic liquids are present.

Web slings must be installed flat around the load without kinks or twists. Kinks and twists reduce friction on the load and can cause the sling to roll or slide out of position. These slings are not affected by D-to-d

Synthetic Web Sling Use

- Use shall be in accordance with ASME B30.9 and OEM requirements and recommendations
- Install without:
 - kinks
 - twists
- Not affected by D/d ratio



ratio. Eye length in relation to the diameter of the hook is critical. The eyes of webbing slings are stitched, and the stitching can be damaged if the eye is spread excessively.

Using Shackles with Web Slings

Ensure slings are not excessively bunched in the bowl of the hook or in shackles, which can cause uneven loading on the fibers. Shackles used with synthetic web slings must allow the sling to lay relatively flat without excessive curling of the edges. Curling causes uneven loading of the sling. Slight curling, however, is acceptable.

Stacking of synthetic slings is not considered bunching if allowed by the sling Original Equipment Manufacturer, the bearing stress calculations showing allowable stresses are performed and documented by the activity engineering organization, and the resulting bearing stress is within the sling Original Equipment Manufacturer allowable levels.

Using Shackles with Web Slings

- Shackles used with synthetic web slings must allow the sling to lay relatively flat without excessive curling of the edges.
- Stacking of synthetic slings is not considered bunching if allowed by the OEM, bearing stress calculations are performed by the activity engineering organization, and bearing stress is within the sling OEM allowable levels.



Web Sling Temperature Restrictions

Polyester and nylon webbing slings shall not be used in contact with an object or at temperatures in excess of 194 degrees or below negative 40 degrees Fahrenheit.

Synthetic Web Sling Temperature Restrictions

- Do not use in contact with an object or at temperatures in excess of 194° Fahrenheit or below -40° Fahrenheit



Synthetic Rope Use

Synthetic rope slings shall be used in accordance with ASME B30.9 and OEM requirements. B30.9 and OEM recommendations should be followed. Where a synthetic rope sling is used in a choker hitch, the straight-line (vertical) rated load shall be reduced to reflect the efficiency percentages shown in table 14-3.

Stranded synthetic rope slings shall not be used in a single part straight-line (vertical) hitch, unless a method is used to prevent unlaying of the rope. Slings shall not be used where there is a danger of chemical attack, overheating, or other damage. Heat or flame may be used to melt non-load-bearing ends to prevent fraying. Slings shall not be painted. Exposure to sunlight shall be minimized.

Synthetic rope slings shall not be substituted for other types of slings shown on rigging sketches without prior engineering approval.

Synthetic Rope Sling Use

- Use shall be in accordance with ASME B30.9 and OEM requirements and recommendations
- Stranded slings shall not be used in a single part vertical hitch
- Slings shall not be used where there is a danger of chemical attack, overheating, or other damage
- Slings shall not be painted
- Exposure to sunlight shall be minimized



Synthetic Rope Temperature Restrictions

Polyester and nylon rope slings shall not be used in contact with an object or at temperatures in excess of 194 degrees or below negative 40 degrees Fahrenheit.

Synthetic Rope Sling Temperature Restrictions

- Polyester and nylon rope slings shall not be used:
 - in contact with an object at temperatures in excess of 194 degrees
 - at temperatures below negative 40 degrees Fahrenheit.



Roundsling Use

Synthetic roundslings shall be used in accordance with ASME B30.9 and OEM requirements; B30.9 and OEM recommendations should be followed. Roundslings shall be used only in the lifting applications for which they were designed by the OEM. Roundslings shall be used in strict compliance with the OEM's instructions, including using connection hardware (e.g., shackles, links, ring, hook, etc.) sizes recommended by the OEM or the WSTDA-RS-1, or WSTDA-RS-1-HP (for high performance fiber roundslings), as applicable.

For new roundslings, a certificate of proof test shall be retained in the history file for the life of the sling. Where a synthetic roundsling is used in a choker hitch, the straight-line (vertical) rated load shall be reduced to reflect the efficiency percentages shown in table 14-3.

Synthetic roundslings shall not be used in a choker hitch if the sling OEM recommends against this practice. Slings shall not be used where there is a danger of cutting, fraying, chemical attack, overheating, or other damage. Slings shall not be exposed to temperatures exceeding OEM recommendations. Slings shall not be painted. Exposure to sunlight shall be minimized. Slings shall be stored indoors or in a suitable container.

Round Sling Temperature Restrictions

Polyester roundslings shall not be used in contact with objects or at temperatures above 194 degrees or below negative 40 degrees Fahrenheit.

Roundsling Use

- Use shall be in accordance with ASME B30.9 and OEM requirements and recommendations
- When used in a choker hitch, the straight-line rated load shall be reduced to reflect the efficiency percentages shown in NAVFAC P-307 table 14-3



Roundsling Temperature Restrictions

- Polyester roundslings shall not be used:
 - in contact with objects at temperatures above 194 degrees Fahrenheit
 - at temperatures below negative 40 degrees Fahrenheit



Sling Use Considerations

Slings must not be used at angles less than 30 degrees from horizontal unless specifically authorized by an engineering work document. Never use a sling that has been knotted. Use sling protection as needed. Rigging gear, including slings, shackles, turnbuckles, and eyebolts must be sized such that two legs can carry the load to allow for variations in sling length and load flex.

Sling Use Considerations

- Don't use slings at angles less than 30 degrees from horizontal
- Use sling protection as needed
- Rigging gear must be sized so that two legs carry the load weight



Eye Length vs. Hook Diameter

The size of the hook or shackle relative to the size of the sling eye can be critical. If we place a 10-inch-long sling eye on a load which is 3 inches in diameter, the eye opens slightly and causes very little added stress to the eye or the splice. However, if we place that sling on a hook with a diameter of 8 inches, this can stress the eye and can cause the swage or stitches to fail.

Never place the eye of a wire rope sling around an object which has a diameter greater than $\frac{1}{2}$ the length of the eye. Never place the eye of a synthetic web or rope sling around an object which has a diameter greater than $\frac{1}{3}$ the length of the eye. If the hook diameter is too large, a shackle can be used to connect the slings to the hook thereby reducing the diameter over which the sling eyes are placed.

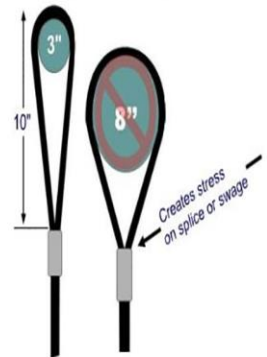
Eye Length vs. Hook Diameter

For Wire Rope Slings:

Never: place an eye around a diameter greater than $\frac{1}{2}$ the eye length.

For synthetic web and rope slings:

The object cannot be greater than $\frac{1}{3}$ the length of the eye.



Attaching to Hook

When attaching rigging gear to hooks, be sure the safety latch is working properly and closes the throat opening without obstruction. Failure to do so can allow the gear to come off the hook. All gear attached to the hook must seat properly in the bowl. Do not stack slings or allow slings to cross each other in the hook. That can lead to crushing of the slings.

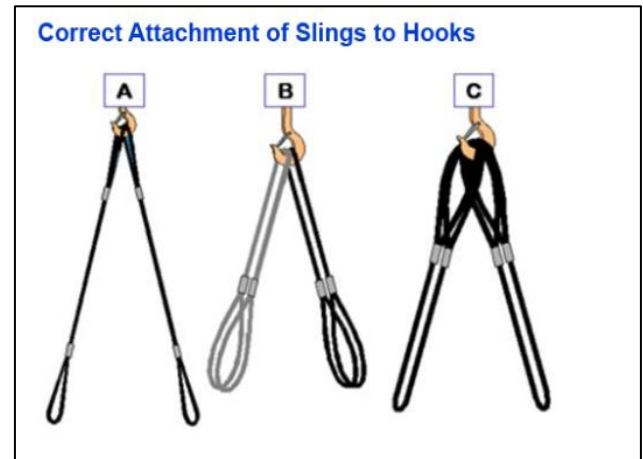
Attaching to Hook

- Safety latch works properly
- Gear seats properly in the bowl of the hook



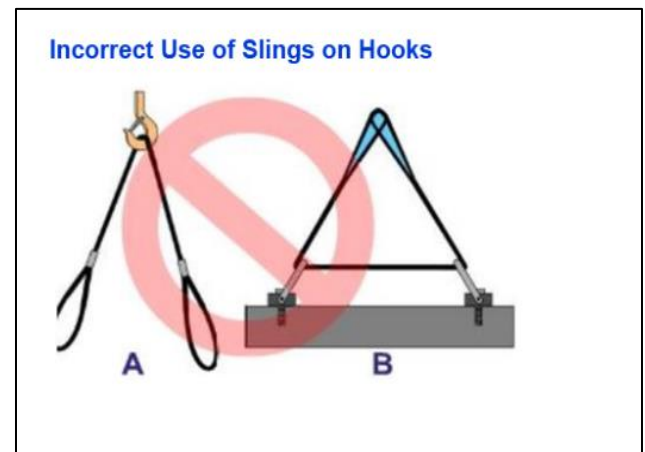
Correct Attachment of Slings on Hooks

These graphics illustrate correct ways to attach slings to a hook. Graphic A shows a vertical application with two sling eyes seated in the bowl of the hook. Graphic B shows two slings doubled over the hook and sling eyes pointing down to attachment points. Graphic C shows two slings doubled with sling eyes on the hook and the bight pointing down to attachment points. When wire rope slings are used as in graphics B and C and a heavy load is applied, individual wires may become permanently deformed or bent. If a sling is doubled to the point where it is permanently set, it should not be used in a vertical or straightened out configuration because straightening the sling could cause the wires strands to break.



Incorrect use of Sling on Hooks

These graphics illustrate some incorrect ways of attaching slings to a hook. Incorrect sling applications can be extremely dangerous and can result in loss of load control and personnel injury. Graphic A shows a single sling with the “bight” riding the hook, and the eyes attached to two separate attachment points. Slings applied in this manner could slip on the hook causing the load to shift. Graphic B shows a sling through two attachment points. Installing a sling through more than one attachment point will create excess stress on the sling, the attachment points, and the gear.

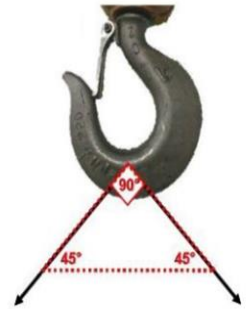


Included Angle

Included angle is the angle measured between two slings sharing a common attachment point. Where slings are supported in a hook, the included angle of the slings shall not exceed 90 degrees unless otherwise approved by the activity engineering organization. Hooks shall not be loaded at the point or tip or be side loaded.

Included Angle

- Where slings are supported in a hook, the included angle of the slings shall not exceed 90 degrees.
- Hooks shall not be loaded at the point or tip or be side-loaded.

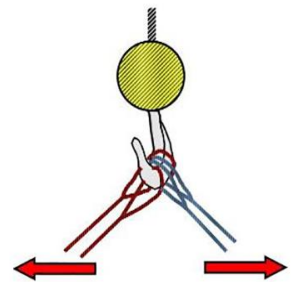


Inside and Outside Slings

When rigging four slings to a hook, separate the slings into two pairs, inside and outside, so they do not pull in the plane of the hook. Attach the inside slings to one end of the object and the outside slings to the other end being careful that they are not crossed.

Inside and Outside Slings

- Inside slings to one end of the object
- Outside slings to the other end



Types of Hitches

Slings are used in straight-line, choker, and basket hitches. A straight-line hitch is commonly referred to as a vertical hitch. The rated load for the same sling with each hitch will be different.

Types of Hitches

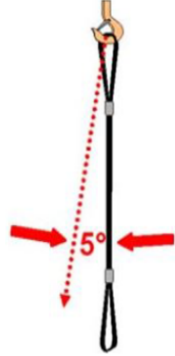
- 3 types of hitches:
 - Straight-line
 - Choker
 - Basket
- Rated load depends on the size and type of sling and how it is used

Rated Loads of Straight-Line Hitches

The rated load for a straight-line hitch is 100% of the sling's capacity. Sling angle stress is encountered any time the straight-line angle exceeds 5° and must be taken into account.

Rated Loads of Straight-Line Hitches

- 100% capacity
- Must account for sling angle stress when the angle from the straight line exceeds 5°



The diagram shows a vertical sling with a hook at the top. A red dashed line indicates the vertical axis, and a red arrow points to a 5-degree angle between the sling and this axis.

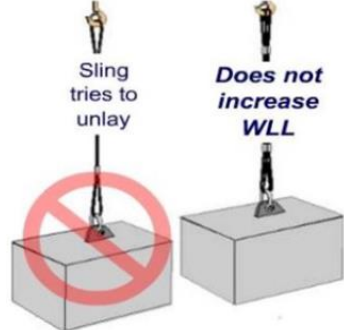
Use 2 Legs for Straight-Line Hitches

To prevent unlaying of wire rope (except for braided slings) or stranded synthetic rope slings, the slings shall not be used in a single part straight-line (vertical hitch) or choker hitch unless a method is used to prevent unlaying of the rope. Use two legs for single point lifts. The second leg prevents the sling from spinning.

It is important to note that the configuration shown here does not increase the rated load because slings are rarely the exact same length. The shorter of the two will carry the load.

Use 2 Legs for Straight-Line Hitches

- 2 legs prevent unlaying




The diagram shows two scenarios. On the left, a single leg hitch is shown with a red 'X' over it and the text 'Sling tries to unlay'. On the right, a double leg hitch is shown with the text 'Does not increase WLL'.

Choker Hitches

Using a shackle to set a choker hitch will prolong the life of the sling. Whenever a shackle is used to set a choker hitch set the eye of the sling on the pin of the shackle. This will prevent the "running" part of sling from rotating the pin of the shackle as it passes over it. Never set the choker so the running part of the sling passes against the shackle pin.

Choker Hitches

- Set the eye on the pin and the running part against the bow
- Never pass the running part against the pin.



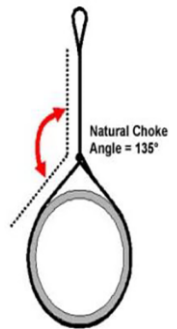
The diagram shows a choker hitch with a red 'X' over it, indicating it is incorrect. The text 'Never pass the running part against the pin' is written above the diagram.

Rated Loads of Choker Hitches

Whenever a choker hitch is used, the sling's rated load is reduced. The natural choke angle is 135 degrees, if a choker hitch is allowed to tighten itself as the load is lifted. When choke angles are less than 120 degrees, the rated load must be reduced further.

Rated Loads of Choker Hitches

- Whenever a choker hitch is used, the sling's rated load is reduced.
- Angles less than 120° reduce the rated load even more.

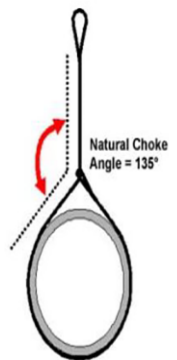


Efficiency of Slings Used in a Choker Hitch Config.

This chart shows an example of sling angles that affect the efficiency of the sling's capacity when using a sling in a choker configuration. Refer to NAVFAC P-307 table 14-3 for choker efficiencies of slings. For wire rope and synthetic rope slings used at angles of 120 degrees to 135 degrees, the rated load is reduced to 75 percent of the vertical capacity (Synthetic Web Slings, Roundslings, and Chain Slings are rated at 80 percent). Check with the Original Equipment Manufacturer or activity engineering organization for ratings of chain slings at angles of choke less than 120 degrees. This does not apply to braided multi-part wire rope slings.

Rated Loads of Choker Hitches

- Whenever a choker hitch is used, the sling's rated load is reduced.
- Angles less than 120° reduce the rated load even more.



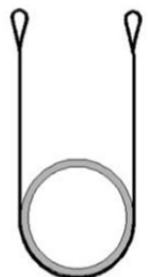
Basket Hitches

Basket hitches are the strongest of the three hitches. Slings in a basket hitch can carry 200% of the sling's single rated load when the sling angle is less than 5° from vertical, and the required D-to-d ratio is maintained. Wire rope requires a D-to-d ratio of greater than 40 to 1. Synthetic rope requires a D-to-d ratio of at least 8 to 1.

Basket Hitches

200% rated load when:

- Vertical angle 5° or less
- No twists in slings
- Maintain D/d ratio:
 - Wire rope = greater than 40
 - Synthetic rope = 8 or greater



Knowledge Check

1. **Select the best answer.** The minimum D/d ratio in the body of a synthetic rope sling is—
 - A. 1:1
 - B. 2:1
 - C. 3:1
 - D. 4:1
2. **Select the best answer. True or False:** D/d ratio does not affect synthetic web slings.
 - A. True
 - B. False
3. **Select the best answer. True or False:** It is acceptable to bend a 1-inch wire rope sling around a $\frac{3}{4}$ shackle.
 - A. True
 - B. False
4. **Select the best answer.** The minimum D/d ratio allowed for wire rope slings is—
 - A. 1:1
 - B. 2:1
 - C. 3:1
 - D. 4:1
5. **Select the best answer to fill in the blank.** With the proper D/d ratio, a sling in a basket hitch can lift _____ of the rated load of the sling.
 - A. 75%
 - B. 100%
 - C. 150%
 - D. 200%

Completion

Completion.

Congratulations.

You have completed the Sling Use module.

Click on the Exit button to return to the main module menu.

LOAD CHARTS MODULE 1

Welcome

Welcome to Load Charts Module 1.



Learning Objectives

Upon successful completion of this module, you will be able to identify the uses of the parts of a load chart, explain the difference between gross and net capacities, describe the purpose of the crane's range diagram and working area diagram, and identify two consequences of exceeding the crane's rated capacity.

Learning Objectives

Upon successful completion of this module, you will be able to:

- Identify the uses of the parts of a load chart
- Explain the difference between gross and net capacities
- Describe the purpose of the Range Diagram and Working Area Diagram
- Identify two consequences of exceeding the crane's rated capacity

Introduction to Load Charts

A good working knowledge of the OEM load chart is necessary to calculate safe lifting capacities. Generally, load charts list the maximum rated capacity of the crane for every permissible configuration, specify the crane's operational limitations, and set-up requirements for safe operation. Load charts also show configuration variables affecting the capacity of the crane at the time of the lift and identify factors influencing the crane's capacity such as boom angle, boom length, load radius, deductions from gross capacity, configuration of the crane, and quadrants of operation.

Introduction to Load Charts

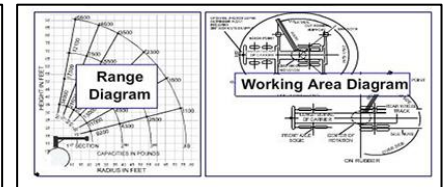
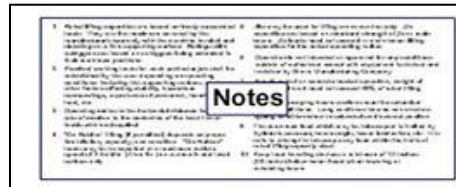
- list rated capacity
- specify limits
- show configuration variables
- identify influencing factors

Parts of a Load Chart

The load chart usually contains the following parts: rated capacities chart, notes section, range diagram, and a working area diagram.

Parts of a Load Chart

Radius in Feet	Manual Fly Section Retracted Boom Length in Feet					
	32	33	44	50	56	62
12	50,000	47,000	44,000	41,000	38,000	35,000
19	42,000	39,000	36,000	33,000	30,000	27,000
20	31,800	29,800	27,800	25,800	23,800	21,800
25	21,800	20,300	18,800	17,300	15,800	14,300
30	15,500	14,500	13,500	12,500	11,500	10,500
40	9,000	8,500	8,000	7,500	7,000	6,500



Notes Section

Before calculating the crane's capacity, the operator must read the general notes found on the load chart or in the load chart package. Load chart notes contain important information such as deductions from listed capacities, allowable boom lengths, instructions for determining structural versus stability limitations, wire rope type and reeving information, crane set up requirements, crane configuration requirements for travel, and general crane safety reminders. Load chart notes serve as a safety refresher.

Notes Section

1. **Load Chart Capacity Note**
 - deductions from listed capacity
 - allowable boom lengths
 - instructions for determining **structural VS. stability** limitations
 - wire rope type and reeving information
2.
 - crane set up requirements
 - crane configuration requirements for travel
 - general crane safety reminders

surroundings, experience of personnel, handling of load, etc.

capacities.

3. Operating radius is the horizontal distance from the axis of rotation to the centerline of the hoist line or tackle with load applied.

4. "On Rubber" lifting (if permitted) depends on proper line inflation, capacity, and condition. "On Rubber" loads may be transported at a maximum vehicle speed of 2.5 mph (4 km/h) on a smooth and level surface only.

5. Power-telescoping boom sections must be extended equally at all times. Long cantilever booms can create a tipping condition when in extended and lowered position.

6. The maximum load which may be telescoped is limited by hydraulic pressure, boom angle, boom lubrication, etc. It is safe to attempt to telescope any load within the limits of rated lifting capacity chart.

7. Keep load handling devices a minimum of 12 inches (305 mm) below boom head when lowering or extending boom.

Rated Lifting Capacity Chart

The rated capacity chart is that part of the load chart that we reference to determine the crane's gross capacities. Gross capacities are listed for various boom lengths and load radii.

Rated Lifting Capacity Chart

Rated Lifting Capacities in Pounds
40 FT. - 125 FT. Boom
ON OUTRIGGERS FULLY EXTENDED -360°
For Training Only

Radius in Feet	#0001 Main Boom Length in Feet										
	40	45	55	65	75	85	95	105	115	125	
10	130,000 (70)	105,000 (72.5)									
12	111,000 (67)	105,000 (72)	94,600 (74)								
15	91,450 (61.5)	91,000 (65.5)	88,250 (70.5)	71,050 (74)							
20	69,550 (52.5)	69,050 (59)	68,400 (65)	60,400 (69)	55,250 (72.5)	48,150 (75)					
25	55,050 (41.5)	54,600 (49.5)	53,950 (58.5)	53,400 (64.5)	47,950 (68.5)	41,700 (71.5)	38,000 (73.5)	33,350 (75.5)			
30	42,950 (26)	42,450 (39.5)	41,700 (52)	41,200 (59)	41,950 (64)	36,700 (67.5)	33,300 (70.5)	30,750 (72.5)	24,550 (75)	23,700 (76.5)	
35		33,700 (26)	33,300 (44.5)	32,500 (53.5)	32,600 (59.5)	32,600 (64)	29,500 (67)	27,300 (69.5)	21,700 (72)	21,900 (74)	
40	See Note 16		26,650 (35.5)	26,150 (47.5)	26,900 (54.5)	27,850 (60)	26,450 (63.5)	24,450 (66.5)	19,350 (69.5)	20,300 (71.5)	
45			21,750 (23)	21,300 (40.5)	22,050 (49.5)	23,000 (55.5)	23,700 (60)	22,000 (63.5)	17,450 (66.5)	18,800 (69)	
50				17,500 (32.5)	18,250 (44)	19,150 (51.5)	19,900 (56.5)	19,850 (60.5)	15,800 (64)	17,050 (66.5)	
60					12,400 (30)	13,250 (41.5)	14,100 (48.5)	14,650 (53.5)	13,250 (59)	14,150 (61.5)	
70						9,910 (28.5)	9,190 (39)	10,400 (46)	10,850 (51.5)	11,350 (52.5)	
80							6,930 (27)	6,740 (37)	7,850 (44.5)	8,290 (49.5)	
90								5,170 (29.5)	5,600 (38)	6,010 (42.5)	
100									3,880 (25)	4,250 (34.5)	
110										2,840 (24)	
										0	
										125	

Minimum boom angle (deg.) for indicated length (no load)
Maximum boom length (ft.) at 0 degree boom angle (no load)

Gross Capacity

What can be safely lifted on the hook? To answer this question, we must understand what gross capacity is. Gross capacity is the weight value shown on a manufacturer's load chart and the maximum amount of weight per specific configuration that the crane may lift, prior to deductions. In other words, the gross capacity values found on this chart are not the loads that can be suspended from the crane's hook. What then can be safely lifted on the hook? To answer this question, we must find the net capacity of the crane.

Gross Capacity

RAD IUS	BOOM LENGTH 33'			BOOM LENGTH 45'			BOOM LENGTH 57'		
	Angle	FRONT	360°	Angle	FRONT	360°	Angle	FRONT	360°
10	67	80,000*	80,000*	74	75,000*	75,000*	74	59,600*	59,600*
12	63	76,100*	76,100*	71	73,000*	72,900*	72	55,000*	55,000*
15	57	64,200*	63,200*	67	61,700*	61,700*	66	46,300*	45,700*
20	46	45,800*	45,300*	60	46,100*	45,600*	60	35,300*	35,000*
25	31	34,700*	34,400*	52	35,100*	34,800*	54	28,800*	27,800*
30				43	27,800*	27,600*	47	22,800*	22,600*
35				32	22,500*	22,400*	40	18,900*	18,700*
40				15	17,800*	17,500*	32	15,800*	14,700*
45							20	12,700*	11,700*

45,800

Gross Lifting Capacity

What is Net Capacity?

Net capacity is the weight value shown on the manufacturer's load chart, minus all deductions. To calculate net capacity, subtract the effective weight of all deductions from the gross capacity. Common deductions include the weight of hook blocks, headache balls, wire rope, rigging, and attachments such as extensions, swing-away jibs, and auxiliary boom nose sections. Attachments may have different effective weights in the stowed and erected position. The effective weight of these attachments is listed in the load chart notes, in an area titled weight reductions for load handling devices.

What is Net Capacity?

- Net Capacity
 - the value shown on the manufacturer's load chart minus all deductions
- Common Deductions
 - Weight of attachments (stowed and/or erected)



Common Deductions

The weight of attachments such as swing away jibs, stowed or erected, and the weight of auxiliary boom heads and rooster sheaves must be deducted from gross capacity. The weight of the hooks, blocks, and overhaul ball are also deducted from the gross capacity. The crane may be equipped with standard or optional hook blocks, having different weights. Hook block weights and capacities should be stamped on each hook block. Be aware that some manufacturers require the weight of excess wire rope not necessary for a lift to be deducted.

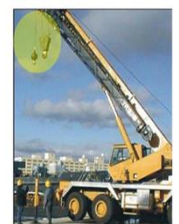
Common Deductions

Net Capacity

- the value shown on the manufacturer's load chart minus all deductions

Common Deductions

- weight of Attachments
 - stowed and/or erected
- weight of Hooks and Blocks
- excess wire rope on some cranes



Knowledge Check

1. **Select the best answer.** Gross capacities would be listed in which part of the load chart?
 - A. Notes
 - B. Rated Lifting Capacities
 - C. Working Area Diagram
 - D. Range Diagram

2. **Select the best answer.** Wire rope type and reeving information would be listed in which part of the load chart?
 - A. Range Diagram
 - B. Notes
 - C. Rated Lifting Capacities
 - D. Working Area Diagram

3. **Select the best answer.** Deducting the weight of all attachments, hooks, blocks, rigging, and lifting gear from the capacities listed in the load chart, provides the operator with—
 - A. Gross Capacities
 - B. Safety margins
 - C. Net Capacities
 - D. Reduced Capacities

4. **Select the best answer.** General crane safety reminders would be listed in which part of the load chart?
 - A. Working Area Diagram
 - B. Range Diagram
 - C. Rated Lifting Capacities
 - D. Notes

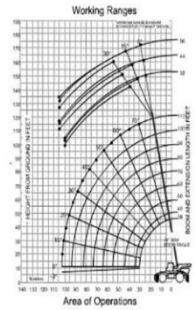
Range Diagram

Range diagrams are used for planning lifts. You can use them to determine the configuration of the crane needed for a particular job. By laying out the geometry of the job on the diagram, the operator can determine the boom length, boom angle, jib length, and jib offset required for the lift. When loads must be placed above grade, the boom-tip height must allow for clearance between the boom tip and the load blocks, and the height of the load, including the slings. When loads must be set a certain distance in from the edge of a roof, the length of jib and necessary jib offset are easily determined by using the range diagram. It may be used to determine the boom angle of telescopic booms when the boom is only partially extended and the radius is known. The range diagram may also be used to identify the allowable clearances between the load blocks and boom tip.

Range Diagram

Range Diagrams are used to determine:

- configuration of the crane
- geometry of the job
- maximum hook height
- jib length and offset
- jib radius and boom angles
- clearances between the boom tip and hook block

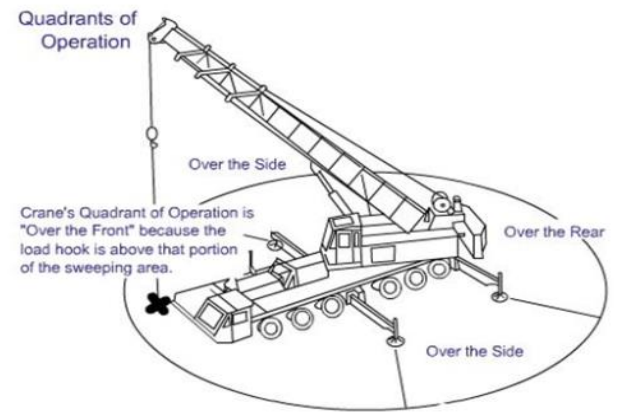


Working Area Diagram

Another important part of the load chart is the working area diagram. Crane stability and capacity will vary as the load moves from one quadrant of operation to another. Because the crane's capacity is different in each quadrant of operation, it is important to match the load chart to the quadrant or quadrants the crane will be working in and through.

Working Area Diagram

Quadrants of Operation

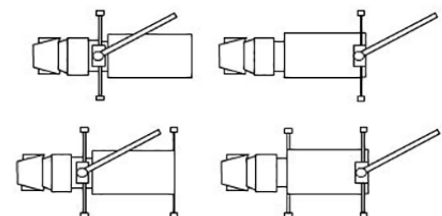


Quadrants of Operations

Crane stabilizers and operational quadrants vary by manufacturer. Always check OEM documentation for the location of quadrants for your machine. These diagrams provide examples of the different crane and stabilizer placements you may encounter on various cranes.

Quadrants of Operation

- Stabilizers vary by manufacturer
- Check with the manufacturer for quadrants
- Location of stabilizers may affect capacity



Consequences of Overloading

Exceeding the crane's rated capacity may result in one of two consequences: loss of stability or structural failure.

Consequences of Overloading

Overloading can result in:

- Loss of stability
- Structural failure



Loss of Stability

When a crane loses stability, the tipping force of the load overcomes the counteracting load or counterweight of the crane. When tipping begins, especially with loads high in the air, it is very unlikely that the crane operator can do much to prevent overturning. As the crane begins to tip, the load radius increases. As the load radius increases, the capacity of the crane decreases rapidly. This happens so quickly that recovery is almost impossible. It is therefore critical for the operator to maintain focus, situational awareness, and a thorough understanding of the crane's capability and capacity in its current configuration.

Loss of Stability

- As tipping begins, radius increases
- Increased radius rapidly reduces crane capacity



Loss of Stability: Telescopic Boom Cranes

Loss of stability with telescopic boom cranes can happen more rapidly than other types of cranes because of the increased weight and higher center of gravity of the boom. Many telescopic boom cranes will tip with no load on the hook at all if the boom angle is too low and the boom is extended too far.

Loss of Stability: Telescopic Boom Cranes



- Boom raises center of gravity
- Crane can tip without load on the hook!

Loss of Stability: Guessing

Never rely on signs of tipping to determine whether a load can be lifted. This is called operating by the seat-of-the-pants and may result in a catastrophe.

Loss of Stability: Guessing

Never use tipping to determine load weight or crane capacity!



Structural Failure

If the rated capacity of a crane is exceeded, the crane may fail structurally. Structural failure can result in hidden damage such as bent or twisted structural members.

Structural failure can occur without warning and result in complete and catastrophic failure.

Loss of stability and structural failure from overloading are avoidable if you understand and follow the crane's load chart.

Structural Failure



Structural failure often:

- happens without warning
- may be catastrophic
- is avoidable

Summary

In this lesson, you explored the parts of a load chart, including the notes section, rated capacity chart, range diagram, and working area diagram. You also looked at differences in gross and net capacity, various capacity limiting factors, and the consequences of overloading a crane.

Summary

Parts of a Load Chart

- Rated Capacity Chart
- Load Chart Notes
- Range Diagram
- Working Area Diagram

Gross vs. Net Capacity

- Gross capacity is the value shown on the manufacturer's load chart.
- Net capacity is the value shown on the manufacturer's load chart minus all deductions.

Use of the Range Diagram and the Working Area Diagram

- Used to determine the configuration of the crane
 - Jib length and Offset
 - Boom tip and hook block, etc.

Consequences of Overloading Cranes

- Loss of stability
- Structural Failure

Knowledge Check

5. **Select the best answer.** Quadrants of Operation would be listed in which part of the load chart?
- A. Notes Section
 - B. Range Diagram
 - C. Rated Lifting Capacities
 - D. Working Area Diagram
6. **Select the best answer.** Possible capacity loss due to quadrant changes could be determined by checking which parts of the load chart?
- A. Notes Pages and Range Diagram
 - B. Range Diagram and Working Area Diagram
 - C. Rated Lifting capacities Chart and Notes Pages
 - D. Working Area Diagram and Rated Lifting Capacities Chart
7. **Select the best answer.** The maximum height a load may be hoisted would be determined with which part of the load chart?
- A. Notes Section
 - B. Working Area Diagram
 - C. Range Diagram
 - D. Rated Lifting Capacities
8. **Select the best answer.** Available jib offset would be listed in which part of the load chart?
- A. Notes Section
 - B. Rated Lifting Capacities
 - C. Range Diagram
 - D. Working Area Diagram
9. **Select the best answer.** Overloading a crane may result in which of the following consequences?
- A. Damaged wire rope
 - B. Tipping (loss of stability)
 - C. Boom failure
 - D. Overturning
 - E. All the above

LOAD CHARTS MODULE 2

Welcome

Welcome to Load Charts Module 2.



Learning Objectives

Upon successful completion of this module, you will be able to identify considerations for planning mobile crane lifts, find gross capacities, and calculate net capacities.

Learning Objectives

Upon successful completion of this module, you will be able to:

- Identify planning considerations for mobile crane lifts
- Find gross capacities
- Calculate net capacities

Planning Mobile Crane Lifts

To select the right crane for the job, the lift must be carefully planned. The information needed for planning a crane lift is the total weight of the load, including rigging gear, the maximum radius that the crane will be working in each quadrant of operation, the maximum height of the lift, and the job site conditions.

Planning Mobile Crane Lifts

Information needed:

- Total weight of the load
- Maximum lift radius
- Maximum lift height
- Quadrants of operation
- Job site conditions

Total Load Weight

Determining the total weight of the load begins with finding the weight of the object to be lifted. In this example lift, the object weight 9,000 pounds. The total weight of the load includes the weight of the object to be lifted and the weight of the rigging gear. In the example, the object weight is 9,000 pounds. Slings and shackles weigh 200 pounds, and the lifting beams add 300 pounds bringing the total load weight to 9,500 pounds. Failure to factor in the weight of all rigging and lifting gear may cause an overload.

Load Radius

The load radius is equal to the horizontal distance measured from the center of rotation of the crane center pin to the center of the hook. Load radius can be established by centering the hook over the load and referring to the crane's radius indicator. For fixed boom lengths, radius can be calculated using boom angle and a load chart. On telescoping boom cranes, boom deflection can increase the radius and must be taken into account. On critical lifts, the radius should be manually measured. Monitor the radius throughout the lift.

Measuring Radius

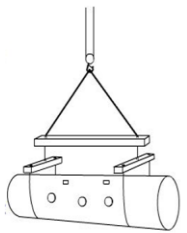
For mobile crane lifts exceeding 50 percent of the crane's capacity at the maximum anticipated radius planned for use, verify by actual measurement or by operating the crane with an empty hook through the lift evolution and verifying the radii from the radius indicator. For lifts exceeding 80 percent, verify by actual measurement where possible (i.e., do not rely solely on the crane radius indicator).

Total Load Weight

- Total weight of the load:
- Weight of the object to be lifted
 - Weight of slings and shackles
 - Other lifting gear

Example:

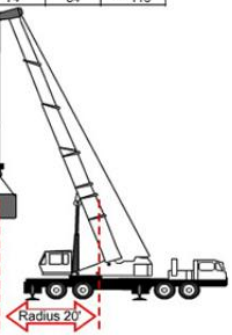
9,000 lbs. Load
200 lbs. Slings and shackles
+ 300 lbs. Other gear
= 9,500 lbs. Total Load Weight



Load Radius

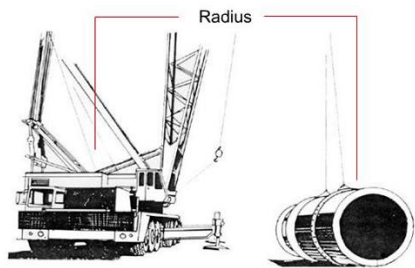
Radius in Feet	ON OUTRIGGERS FULLY EXTENDED – OVER REAR							84 ft + 32 ft. Ext. ** 116
	Boom Length in Feet							
	34	40	44	54	64	74	84	
10	100,000 (70)	74,000 (73)	72,000 (76)					
12	90,000 (66.5)	70,000 (70)	67,500 (732.5)	64,000 (76.5)				
15	72,000 (61)	63,700 (65.5)	61,000 (69)	55,000 (73)	44,700 (76)			
20	53,000 (50.5)	52,200 (57.5)	49,800 (62)	44,000 (67.5)	37,900 (71)			
25	41,000 (38.5)	41,000 (48)	41,000 (54)	36,300 (61.5)	31,900 (66)			
30	29,690 (21.5)	29,690 (37.5)	29,690 (45)	29,690 (55.5)	27,000 (60.5)			
35		22,650 (23)	22,650 (34.5)	22,650 (48.5)	22,650 (55)			
40			18,090 (19)	18,090 (41)	18,090 (49)			
45				14,840 (31.5)	14,840 (42)			
50				12,330 (17.5)	12,330 (35)			
55					10,440 (26)			

The diagram illustrates a crane's reach and rotation. A crane boom is shown extending from a truck chassis, with a hook and load suspended. A red double-headed arrow indicates a 20-degree radius of rotation. The truck chassis is shown with outriggers extended. The crane boom is labeled with a radius of 20 degrees.



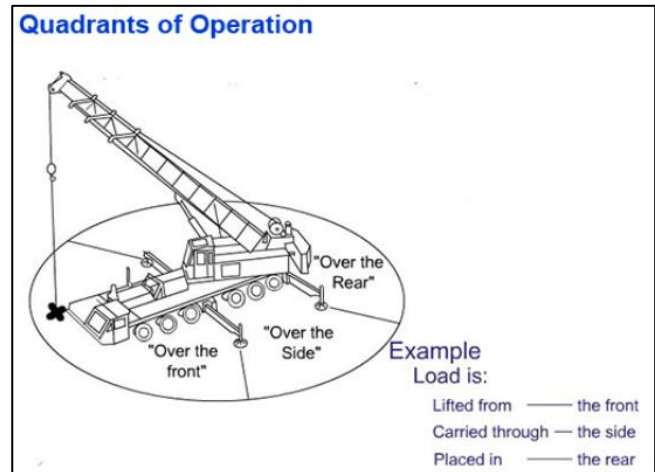
Measuring Radius

- Dry run and check radius when exceeding 50% capacity
- Measure radius for all lifts over 80%



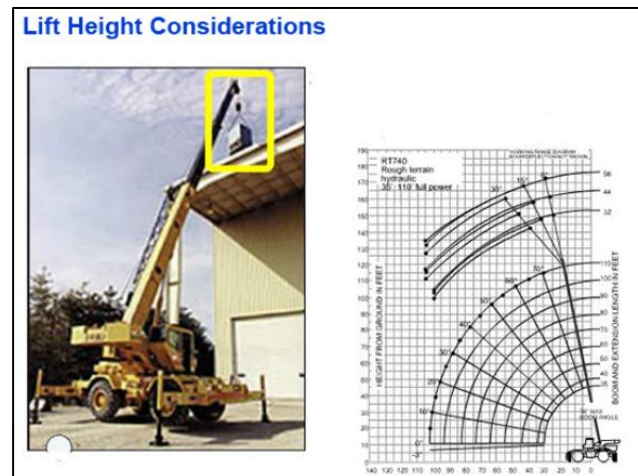
Quadrants of Operation

As mentioned earlier, the crane's working area is divided into areas called quadrants of operation. In planning the lift, you must know which quadrant the load will be lifted from, carried through, and landed in. Knowing the load's weight and travel path with respect to a crane's capacity in each quadrant of operation are three necessary considerations in selecting the right crane for the job.



Lift Height Considerations

The range diagram is useful for crane selection. For example, for loads that must be placed or picked on a roof, the maximum hook height needed must accommodate the minimum allowable clearance between the boom tip and the hook blocks. The range diagram can also be used to determine the required boom length depending on the height of the load and rigging gear.



Job Site Considerations

The ground must be firm enough to support the crane and keep it level during the lift. Load chart ratings apply only with adequate support. Make sure there is enough room at the job site to set up and maneuver the crane. When lifts must be made near power lines, make sure limits of approach and safety requirements are observed. Limit vehicle and pedestrian traffic To prevent employees from entering an area where an employee could be struck, pinched, or crushed by the crane's rotating superstructure, the crane team shall erect and maintain control lines, warning lines, railings, or similar barriers to mark the boundaries of the hazard areas.

Job Site Considerations

Consider:

- Ground conditions
- Room for crane set-up and maneuvering
- Proximity to overhead power lines
- Vehicular and pedestrian traffic
- Barricade as required


Crane Selection

One requirement for safe lifting is selecting the crane to suit the job. If the crane’s characteristics do not match the job requirements, then the overall safety of the lift can be compromised. Consider the maximum radius of the lift, quadrants of operation, boom length, configuration of the crane, and crane capacity.

Crane Selection

Selection Considerations:

- Maximum Radius of the Lift
- Quadrants of Operation
- Boom Length
- Configuration
- Capacity



Lift Requirements

You have been asked to lift a steam condenser from a loading dock and place it on a trailer for shipping. You plan the lift with the crane team members and learn the condenser and lifting gear weigh 9,500 pounds. The lift radius has been estimated at a maximum of 45 feet. The load will be picked up over the rear quadrant of the crane and set down over the side. The height of the lift is 25 feet, requiring a minimum boom length of 54 feet. Using this information, you can select the right crane for the job.

Lift Requirements	
Consideration:	Requirement:
Weight of Object and Lifting Gear	9,500 lbs.
Maximum Estimated Radius	45 ft.
Quadrants of Operation	Over Rear/Over Side
Height of Lift (Load + Rigging)	25 ft.

Crane Selection

From the available cranes, you select a 50-ton, truck-mounted, hydraulic extendable-boom crane with a 4-part main hoist, a single part whip hoist, an auxiliary boom head, and a stowed swing-away extension. Next, determine the allowable quadrants of operation by referring to the crane’s load chart.

Crane Selection

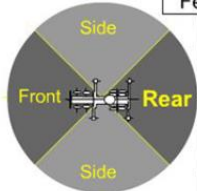


- 4 part main hoist
- Whip hoist
- Auxiliary boom head
- Stowed swing-away extension

Finding Gross Capacity

Since the crane's capacity may be affected by the quadrant of operation, it is important to choose load charts for the quadrants the lift will be made in and lifted through. The load will be picked up over the rear quadrant. Select the appropriate capacity chart for this quadrant. Now, find the gross capacity. Since the lift radius is 45 feet, read down the radius column to 45 feet. From 45 feet, read across to the 54-foot boom length column. In this example, the gross capacity is 14,840 pounds. Since the load will be placed over the side, the next step is to check the load charts for a capacity change when the load swings into this new quadrant.

Finding Gross Capacity



Radius in Feet	ON OUTRIGGERS FULLY EXTENDED OVER REAR						
	Boom Length in Feet						
	34	40	44	54	64	74	84
10	100,000 (70)	74,000 (73)	72,000 (76)				
12	90,000 (66.5)	70,000 (70)	67,500 (73.5)	64,000 (76.5)			
15	72,000 (61)	63,700 (65.5)	61,000 (69)	55,000 (73)	44,700 (78)		
20	53,000 (50.5)	52,200 (57.5)	49,800 (62)	44,000 (67.5)	37,900 (71)	35,000 (74)	31,000 (78.5)
25	41,000 (38.5)	41,000 (48)	41,000 (54)	36,300 (61.5)	31,900 (66)	29,200 (70)	27,500 (73.5)
30	29,690 (21.5)	29,690 (37.5)	29,690 (45)	29,690 (55.5)	27,000 (60.5)	25,000 (65.5)	23,900 (69.5)
35		22,650 (23)	22,650 (34.5)	22,650 (41.5)	22,650 (55)	21,800 (61)	20,500 (66)
40			18,090 (19)	18,090 (41)	18,090 (49)	18,090 (56.5)	17,900 (62)
45							14,840 (58)
50							12,330 (53.5)

Gross Capacity 14,840

Finding Over the Side Capacity

To find the gross capacity for over the side, select the appropriate capacity chart. Read down the radius column to 45 feet. From 45 feet, read across to the gross capacity in the 54-foot boom length column. Notice, in this example the listed gross capacity is 12,840 pounds, 2,000 less than the over the rear capacity. The crane's gross capacity has been identified for all quadrants the load will pass through. To calculate the crane's net capacity, deductions must first be established.

Finding Over the Side Capacity

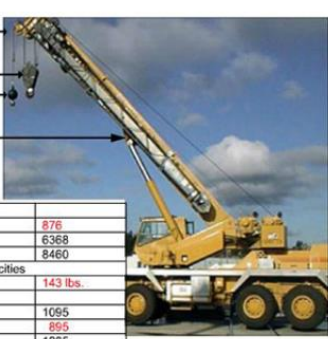
Radius in Feet	ON OUTRIGGERS FULLY EXTENDED OVER SIDE						
	Boom Length in Feet						
	34	40	44	54	64	74	84
10	100,000 (70)	74,000 (73)	72,000 (76)				
12	90,000 (66.5)	70,000 (70)	67,500 (73.5)	64,000 (76.5)			
15	72,000 (61)	63,700 (65.5)	61,000 (69)	55,000 (73)	44,700 (78)		
20	53,000 (50.5)	52,200 (57.5)	49,800 (62)	44,000 (67.5)	37,900 (71)	35,000 (74)	31,000 (78.5)
25	39,800 (38.5)	39,800 (48)	39,800 (54)	36,300 (61.5)	31,900 (66)	29,200 (70)	27,500 (73.5)
30	27,030 (21.5)	27,030 (37.5)	27,030 (45)	27,030 (55.5)	27,000 (60.5)	25,000 (65.5)	23,900 (69.5)
35		20,280 (23)	20,280 (34.5)	20,280 (41.5)	20,280 (55)	20,280 (61)	20,280 (66)
40			15,950 (19)	15,950 (41)	15,950 (49)	15,950 (56.5)	15,950 (62)
45						12,840 (51.5)	12,840 (58)

Gross Capacity 12,840

Deductions

In this example, the crane is configured with an auxiliary boom head weighing 143 pounds, a main hook block weighing 895 pounds, a whip ball weighing 560 pounds, and a stowed telescoping extension having an effective weight of 876 pounds. Total deductions equal 2,474 pounds. For this crane, no deduction is required for excess wire rope. Now you can calculate the net capacity.

Deductions



Aux. Boom Head	143 lb.
Main Hook Block	895 lb.
Whip Ball	560 lb.
Stowed Extensions	876 lb.
Total	2,474 lb.

32 ft - 56 ft TELE BOOM EXTENSION	
* Stowed	876
* Erected (Retracted) -	6368
* Erected (Extended) -	8460
Reduction of Main Boom Capacities	
AUXILIARY BOOM HEAD	143 lbs.
HOOKBLOCKS AND HEADACHE BALLS	
45 Ton 3 Sheave w/cheekplates	1095
45 Ton 3 Sheave w/o cheekplates	895
50 Ton 4 Sheave	1285
15 Ton 1 Sheave	380
10 Ton Headache Ball	560

Gross and Net Capacity Calculations

In this example, you must determine net capacities for two working quadrants. Gross capacity over the rear is 14,840 pounds. Deductions add up to 2,474 pounds. Gross capacity less deductions, results in a net capacity of 12,366 pounds over the rear. Gross capacity over the side is 12,840 pounds. Gross capacity less deductions, results in a net capacity of 10,366 pounds over the side. Over the rear net capacity equals 12,366 pounds. Over the side net capacity equals 10,366 pounds.

Gross and Net Capacity Calculations

Net Capacity = Quadrant's Gross Capacity - Total Deductions

Subtract deductions from gross capacity for each quadrant:

Over-the-rear Gross Capacity 14,840 lbs.
Minus Total Deductions - 2,474 lbs.
Total = 12,366 lbs.

Over-the-side Gross Capacity 12,840 lbs.
Minus Total Deductions - 2,474 lbs.
Total = 10,366 lbs.



Final Checks

For this example, compare the net capacities with the total weight of the load. Over-the-rear net capacity at a 45-foot radius is 12,366 pounds. Over-the-side net capacity at 45 feet is 10,366 pounds. The total weight of the lift is 9,500 pounds. Since the net capacity in both over-the-rear and over-the-side quadrants exceeds the total weight of the lift, you know this lift can be safely made. Since the over-the-side lift exceeds 90% of the crane's capacity at this radius, this lift requires the crane team to follow procedures for a critical lift. If practical, the operator might try shortening the radius by booming up and/or using a shorter boom before swinging over the side.

Final Checks

Over-the-rear Net Capacity = 12,366 lbs.

Over-the-side Net Capacity = 10,366 lbs.

Total weight of the lift = 9,500 lbs.

The Net Capacity exceeds the total weight, so ... the lift can be safely made!

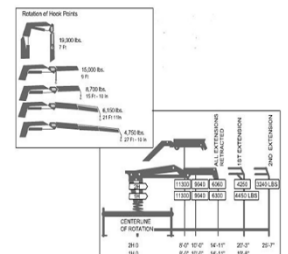
Articulating Boom Crane Capacity Chart Examples

These are examples of load charts that may be found on some articulating-boom cranes. To use this type of chart in determining safe capacities, the operator must determine the weight of the load and rigging gear, determine the maximum load radius from the centerline of crane rotation to the center of gravity of the load, and carefully review the load chart to ensure that the load does not exceed the crane's capacity. If the crane is equipped with a winch, ensure that the load does not exceed the rated load of the wire rope.

Articulating Boom Crane Capacity Chart Examples

Operators must:

- determine the total weight
- determine the radius
- refer to the capacity chart for the capacity

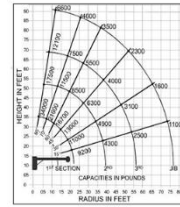


Telescoping Boom Crane Capacity Chart Example

In this load chart for a telescoping boom crane, the manufacturer placed the capacity values on the range diagram. Capacities are based on boom angle and boom section in use. When extending the boom, the listed capacity is reduced. For example, extending the boom beyond minimum length would require the operator to refer to the capacity listed for the next section. This holds true for each additional section. When adjusting the boom angle, the operator must be aware of the changes in capacity. When working between boom angles, the operator will always use the capacity listed for the next lower angle.

Telescoping Boom Crane Capacity Chart Example

- Capacities are based on the boom angle and boom section in use.
- When extending the boom, capacities will change.
- When adjusting boom angles, capacities will change.



Knowledge Check

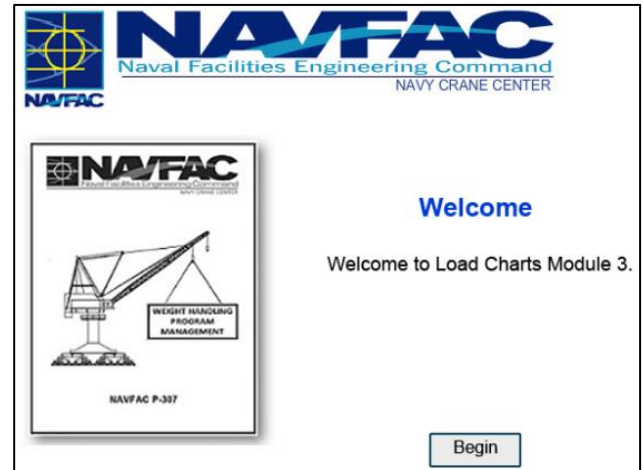
- Select the best answer to fill in the blank.** When planning mobile crane lifts, the crane operator must know the maximum height and _____ at which the crane will be working.
 - distance
 - radius
 - speed
- Select the best answer to fill in the blank.** When planning mobile crane lifts, the crane operator must know the operating _____ that the load will be lifted from, carried through, and placed in.
 - industrial area
 - quadrants
 - route
- Select the best answer to fill in the blank.** When planning mobile crane lifts, the crane operator must know the _____ conditions where the lift is to be made.
 - weather
 - site

4. **Select the best answer.** Which of the following is most critical to maintain crane capacity?
- A. boom angle
 - B. boom tip height
 - C. hoisting speed
 - D. hook radius
5. **Select the best answer.** When setting up mobile cranes at the job site, which of the following job site conditions should be considered?
- A. traffic
 - B. ground conditions
 - C. proximity to power lines
 - D. room to maneuver and set up the crane
 - E. all the above
6. **Select the best answer. True or False:** The range diagram can be used to determine the required boom length.
- A. True
 - B. False
7. **Select the best answer.** The values listed in the manufacturer's capacity charts for most mobile cranes are—
- A. gross capacities
 - B. maximum radii
 - C. net capacities
 - D. suggested guidelines
8. **Select the best answer to fill in the blank.** Calculating _____ capacity requires subtracting the total of all deductions from crane capacity.
- A. boom
 - B. crane
 - C. deductions
 - D. gross
 - E. net
9. **Select the best answer.** The total weight of the load includes—
- A. the load and all rigging gear
 - B. only the load

LOAD CHARTS MODULE 3

Welcome

Welcome to Load Charts Module 3.



Learning Objectives

Upon successful completion of this module, you will be able to find gross capacities when lift requirements are between values listed on the load chart, determine safe hoist capacity based on parts of line and hook capacity, and identify operator or environmental conditions that affect crane capacities.

Learning Objectives

Upon successful completion of this module, you will be able to:

- Find gross capacities when lift requirements are between values listed on the load chart
- Determine safe hoist capacity based on parts of hoist line and hook capacity
- Identify operator or environmental conditions that affect crane capacities

Working Between Values

What should you do when the actual load radius, boom length, or boom angle is not listed on the load chart? The following examples show how to find safe lifting capacities when the job requires working between values shown on the load chart.

Working Between Values

- What should you do when the actual radius, boom angle, or boom length is not shown on the load chart?

Radius Between Values

When the actual load radius falls between the values listed in the capacity chart, use the gross capacity rating for the next longer radius chart listing. In this example, the load is at a 24-foot radius. The chart shows values in the 20- and 25-foot radius, but none at 24 foot. To find the correct radius, use the value shown on the chart for the longer radius. In this example, the next longer radius is 25 feet.

Radius Between Values



When actual radius is between listed values, use capacity for the next longer radius.

LOAD RATING IN POUNDS							
With Outriggers							
Radius in Feet	Powered Boom Length in Feet						
	33 Feet		45 Feet		57 Feet		69 Feet
	Angle	Lbs.	Angle	Lbs.	Angle	Lbs.	Angle Lbs.
12	60	150,000	69	90,000	76	83,000	75 74,000
15	54	120,000	65	86,000	71	80,000	71 60,000
20	42	90,000	58	74,000	66	67,000	71 50,000
25	25	66,000					43,000
30							37,000
35							

25 Ft. = Next longer radius

Boom Length Between Values

When the actual boom length falls between the values listed in the capacity chart, use the gross capacity rating for the boom length with the lower capacity listed. This example shows the boom length is 36 feet. The chart shows a column for 33 and 45 foot boom lengths. To find the correct capacity, use the column for the boom length with the lower capacity shown on the chart. In this example, the correct column to use is for 45 feet of boom, so when using a boom length anywhere between 33 and 45 feet, the gross capacity for any load radius is obtained using the 45 foot column. Some cranes have a slightly higher capacity at a longer boom length for the same radius in some areas of the load chart. In this case, you would choose the capacity of the shorter boom length.

Boom Length Between Values



When actual boom length is between listed values, use the LOWER CAPACITY.

LOAD RATING IN POUNDS							
With Outriggers							
Radius in Feet	Powered Boom Length in Feet						
	33 Feet		45 Feet		57 Feet		69 Feet
	Angle	Lbs.	Angle	Lbs.	Angle	Lbs.	Angle Lbs.
12	60						75 74,000
15	54						71 60,000
20	42						71 50,000
25	25	66,000	50	62,000	60	56,000	66 43,000
30			40	48,000	54	48,000	62 37,000
35			28	37,000	47	37,000	57 37,000

45 Ft. = LOWER CAPACITY

Between Values for Two Variables

Sometimes you must determine gross capacity for values between those listed for both boom length and radius. For a 24-foot radius, choose the row for the 25-foot radius. For a 36-foot boom length, read down the column for the 45-foot boom length. Following this procedure, the gross capacity for both radius and boom length is 62,000 pounds. Remember, when working between values shown on a capacity chart, always choose the lower values listed on the load chart to determine safe capacity.

Between Values for Two Variables

- Always choose the **lower values** shown.

- 24 foot radius Read 25 feet
- 36 foot boom length Read 45 feet

LOAD RATING IN POUNDS								
With Outriggers								
Radius in Feet	Powered Boom Length in Feet							
	33 Feet		45 Feet		57 Feet		69 Feet	
	Angle	Lbs.	Angle	Lbs.	Angle	Lbs.	Angle	Lbs.
12	60	150,000	69	90,000	76	83,000		
15	54	120,000	65	86,000	71	80,000	75	74,000
20	42	90,000	58	74,000	66	67,000	71	60,000
25	25	66,000	50	62,000	60	56,000	66	50,000
30			40	48,000	54	48,000	62	43,000
35			28	37,000	47	37,000	57	37,000

Gross Capacity = 62,000 lbs.

Boom Angle Between Values

When the boom angle falls between the values listed in the capacity chart, choose the boom angle with the lower capacity.

In this example, the load will be lifted at a 55-degree boom angle. As you can see on the capacity chart, 55 degrees falls between the listed angles of 49 and 56 degrees.

To find the correct capacity, choose the row with the lower capacity shown on the chart.

In this example, the correct reference boom angle is 49 degrees.

Boom Angle Between Values

When actual BOOM ANGLE is between listed values,

...use the LOWER ANGLE



LOAD RATING IN POUNDS				
MAIN BOOM				
WITH OUTRIGGER FULLY EXTENDED AND SET				
Radius in Feet	Angle in Degrees	Over Front in Pound	Over Rear and Side	Boom Point Elevation (Feet)
25	78		87,970	106
30	75	69,670		
35	72	53,970		
40	69	43,670		
45	66	36,270		
50	63	30,770		
60	56	23,070	23,070	92
70	49	17,970	17,970	84
80	41	14,270	14,270	74

55° is between 56° and 49°
Choose the angle that shows the lower capacity (49°)

Capacity Limiting Factors – Hook Block Capacity

The lifting capacity of a crane may be limited to the rated load of the hook and block installed on the crane. Hook block capacity information is normally located on the side of the block.

Capacity Limiting Factors - Hook Block Capacity

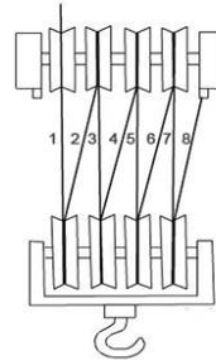


Parts of Line

Before making any lift, you must ensure that the crane has sufficient net capacity to lift the load and is reeved with enough parts of line to lift the load without exceeding the rated load of the hoist wire rope. The number of parts used may limit lifting capacity. Count the number of lines suspending the load. In this example, we have 8 parts of line between the hoisting sheaves and the hoist block sheaves.

Parts of Line

- Count the total number of lines suspending the load.
- The number of parts may limit capacity.



Wire Rope Capacity

The rated load of the crane's hoist depends on the wire rope size, type, and the number of parts of line. The allowable line pull is found in the crane's load chart. In this example, the allowable line pull of each part of the wire rope is 12,920 pounds.

Wire Rope Capacity

The rated load of the crane's hoist depends on wire rope:

- size
- type
- number of parts of line

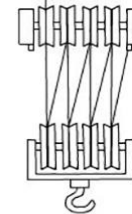
Hoists	Cable specs.	Permissible Line pulls
Main & Aux. Model 30	1/2" (19 mm) 18 x 19 Class or 35 x 7 Rotation Resistant Min. Breaking Str. 64,600 lbs.	12,920 lbs.
Main & Aux. Model 30	3/4" (19 mm) 6x37 Class EIPS IWRC Special Flexible Min. Breaking Str. 58,800	12,920 lbs.

Calculating Wire Rope Capacity

To find the capacity of the crane's wire rope, multiply the rated load or line pull by the number of parts. In this example, we multiply the rated load of 12,920 pounds by eight parts. Eight parts of wire rope have a rated load of 103,360 pounds. If the hook block capacity is less than the rated load of the wire rope, the hook will be the limiting factor.

Calculating Wire Rope Capacity

Hoists	Cable specs.	Permissible Line pulls
Main & Aux. Model 30	1/2" (19 mm) 18 x 19 Class or 35 x 7 Rotation Resistant Min. Breaking Str. 64,600 lbs.	12,920 lbs.
Main & Aux. Model 30	3/4" (19 mm) 6x37 Class EIPS IWRC Special Flexible Min. Breaking Str. 58,800	12,920 lbs.



Multiply the rated load by the number of parts:


$$\begin{array}{r}
 12,920 \text{ lbs.} \\
 \times \quad 8 \text{ parts} \\
 \hline
 103,360 \text{ lbs.}
 \end{array}$$

Knowledge Check

1. **Select the best answer. True or False:** The crane lifting capacity may be limited by the rated load of the hook and block installed on the crane.
 - A. True
 - B. False
2. **Select the best answer.** When the actual load radius falls between the values listed on the capacity chart, use the gross capacity rating—
 - A. for the longer radius chart listing
 - B. for the maximum radius defined on the chart
 - C. for the shorter radius chart listing
3. **Select the best answer.** When working between values shown on a capacity chart, always choose—
 - A. the maximum value listed
 - B. the lower value listed
 - C. the highest value for the two listed values
4. **Select the best answer. True or False:** Wire rope capacity is determined by multiplying the number of parts of line by the rated load of the wire rope.
 - A. True
 - B. False
5. **Select the best answer.** Hook block capacity information is normally located—
 - A. on the ODCL Checklist
 - B. on the Crane History Card
 - C. on the side of the block

Conditions Affecting Capacity

The crane's capacity may be affected by operational conditions and environmental conditions. Some conditions that the operator can control are crane level, outrigger position, side-loading, and load swing. Environmental conditions that you must be aware of are ground support and wind.

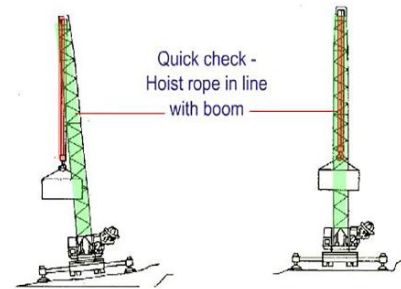
Conditions Affecting Capacity	
Operator-Controlled	
<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Out of level• Outrigger position• Side-loading• Load swing	
Environmental	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Ground conditions• Wind

Out of Level

Capacities shown on the load chart for each crane are based on the crane being perfectly level. A crane that is three degrees out of level can reduce capacity by as much as 50 percent. A crane that is out of level can tip more easily. A quick way to check for level is to sight along the hoist rope. It should hang in line with the boom centerline in all quadrants. Always set cranes up as level as possible.

Out of Level

- Capacities are based on a level crane.
- A 3 degree tilt can reduce capacities by over 50%.



Outrigger Position

Outrigger positions can affect capacity. On-outrigger load chart ratings apply when all outriggers are fully extended, extended to intermediate positions, or in other positions as allowed by the Original Equipment Manufacturer load charts, and all tires are clear of the ground. Unless these conditions are met, the on rubber capacity, if allowed, must be used. There is no in-between capacity.

Outrigger Position

Outrigger capacity ratings apply when:

- outriggers are fully extended, extended to intermediate positions, or in other positions, as allowed by the OEM and load charts
- tires are clear of the ground

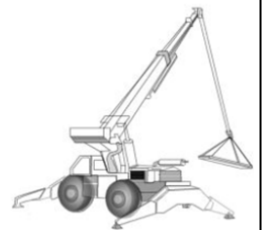


Side-Loading Causes

Another controllable condition affecting crane capacity is side-loading. Causes of side-loading include pulling or dragging a load sideways, out of level, tilt-up operations, and rapid starting or stopping of swing. Since load chart ratings apply only when the load is picked up directly under the boom tip, if a load is lifted off to either side of the boom tip, side-loading occurs. The stresses caused by side-loading could cause boom failure. Failure often occurs without warning and affects both lattice and telescopic booms.

Side-Loading Causes

- Pulling or dragging loads sideways
- Lifting when out of level
- Performing tilt-up operations
- Rapid starts or stops when swinging

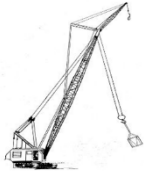


Load Swing

Load swing affects the capacity and sometimes the stability of cranes. Load swing can be caused by the centrifugal force from rotating a crane too fast. Load swing can also be caused from booming the crane up or down in an erratic manner. Load swing increases the effective radius resulting in reduced capacity and may cause the crane to tip. Load chart ratings apply only when the load remains directly under the boom tip.

Load Swing

- **Caused by:**
 - Centrifugal force from swinging
 - Erratic booming
- **Effects:**
 - Increases load radius
 - Reduces capacity
 - Rated capacities apply only when the load is directly under the boom tip.



Ground Conditions

Ground conditions are a product of the environment. Soft or unstable ground can result in loss of capacity or stability. Operators cannot control ground conditions but must compensate to ensure adequate support for the crane. When soft ground cannot be avoided, use adequate blocking under all floats or pads and recheck the level of the crane frequently. Any pads, cribbing, or blocking used to support outriggers and stabilizers shall be strong enough to prevent crushing, be of sufficient width and length to prevent shifting or toppling under load, ensure ground loading is at or below the local limits, and shall be inspected before use to ensure it is free from defects.

Ground Conditions

Solid Support is Required

- Poor ground support can reduce capacity.
- Use adequate support (pads, cribbing, or blocking).
- Re-check level frequently.

Wind

Follow OEM guidance for operating in windy conditions. Both the crane and load are affected by wind. Loss of control of the load and crane may result even though the weight of the load is within the normal capacity of the crane.

Wind

- Follow OEM guidance for operating in wind.
- Both the crane and load are affected by wind.
- Loss of control may result.

Knowledge Check

6. **Select the best answer.** What is an acceptable adjustment for a crane's out of level set-up?
- A. 2 degrees
 - B. 3 degrees
 - C. 5 degrees
 - D. 10 degrees
 - E. None
7. **Select the best answer.** When making a lift, rapid starting and stopping could cause—
- A. lack of outrigger stability
 - B. side-loading
 - C. traffic tickets
8. **Select the best answer.** Load swing increases the effective radius, resulting in—
- A. more effective load radius
 - B. more effective use of capacity charts
 - C. reduced capacity and possible overloading
9. **Select the best answer.** Solid ground is required to support mobile cranes. If ground conditions are not adequate to support the crane, —
- A. do not make the lift
 - B. reduce the capacity by 50%
 - C. use pads, blocking, or cribbing under the outriggers
 - D. use bricks and cement blocks for stability

Completion

Completion

Congratulations.

You have completed Load Charts Module 3.

Click on the Exit button to return to the main module menu.

LOAD CHARTS MODULE 4

Welcome

Welcome to Load Charts Module 4.



Learning Objectives

Upon successful completion of this module, you will be able to determine crane lifting capacities for more complicated lifting scenarios, use range diagrams for planning critical or unusual lift situations, identify crane configuration options which may increase capacity, and calculate percentage of lift capacity based on the weight of the load and capacity of the crane.

Learning Objectives

Upon successful completion of this module, you will be able to:

- Determine crane lifting capacities for more complicated lifting scenarios
- Use range diagrams
- Identify crane configuration options which may increase capacity
- Calculate the percentage of lift capacity

References

If you would like to view or print the course Student Guide or NAVFAC P-307, click on your choice from the reference links below. Select the Grove 740 Rough Terrain Crane link to access and print the Grove 740 RT Crane Load Chart Package. This load chart package is used as a reference throughout this module and the final exam. You can also select the Grove 865B Rough Terrain Crane and Link Belt 108 Lattice-Boom Truck Crane links to access and view additional crane load chart packages.

References

Click on your choice from the reference links below.

[NAVFAC P-307](#)

[View or Print Student Guides](#)

[Grove 740 Rough Terrain Crane](#)

[Grove 865B Rough Terrain Crane](#)

[Link Belt 108 Lattice-Boom Truck Crane](#)

Load Chart Package

A load chart is a collection of diagrams, tables, and notes showing operating quadrants, listing possible crane configuration, describing the lift configurations in which a crane can safely perform, and listing capacities associated with each quadrant and configuration. Parts of the load chart are used in various combinations depending on crane configuration and lift complexity. This sample Load Chart Package is for a Grove Rough Terrain crane.

Range Diagram

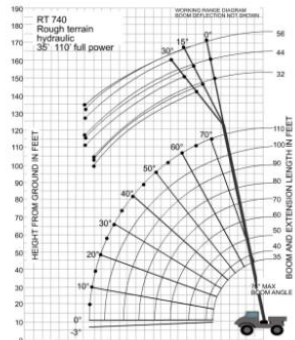
Notes

Load Chart Package

- The next several unnarrated screens provide a load chart package example.
- Use the course References topic or page to access/print the Grove 740 RT Crane Load Chart Package.
- This load chart package is used as a reference throughout this module and the final exam.

Range Diagram

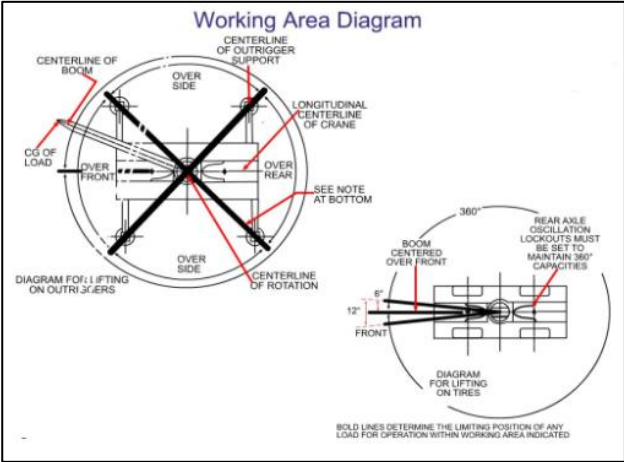
- Used for planning
- Used for considering crane configurations
- Relates boom angle and length to boom tip height and distance of the load line from the axis of rotation



Load Chart Capacity Notes

1. All rated loads have been tested to and meet minimum requirements of SAE J1063 OCT80 – Cantilevered Boom Crane Structures– Method of Test, and do not exceed 85% of the tipping load on outriggers (75% of the tipping load on rubber) as determined by SAE J765 OCT 80 Crane Stability Test Code
2. Capacities given do not include the weight of hook blocks, slings, auxiliary lifting equipment and load handling devices. Their weight **MUST** be added to the load to be lifted. When more than minimum required reeving is used, the additional rope weight shall be considered part of the load.
3. Defined Arc = 6° on either side of longitudinal centerline of machine.
4. All capacities are for crane on firm, level surface. It may be necessary to have structural supports under the outrigger floats or tires to spread the load to a larger bearing surface.
5. When either boom length or radius or both are between values lifted, the smallest load shown at either the next larger radius or boom length shall be used.
6. For outrigger operation, ALL outriggers shall be fully extended with tires raised free of ground before raising the boom or lifting loads.
7. Tires shall be inflated to the recommended pressure before listing on rubber.
8. Unless otherwise stated, capacities are with powered boom sections equally extended.
9. Capacities appearing above the bold line are based on structural strength and tipping should not be relied upon as a capacity limitation.
10. With boom extension in working position and main boom length greater than 80 ft., boom angle must not be less than 40° since loss of stability will occur causing a tipping condition.

Working Area Diagram



Power Boom 360 Degrees

35' - 110'											
Offsetable Extension											
Radius in Feet	Main Boom Length in Feet										
	35	40	50	60	70	80	90	100	110		
10	80,000 (60)	68,000 (68.5)	58,100 (74)								
12	67,400 (62)	62,700 (66)	53,700 (71.5)	44,600 (70)							
15	56,500 (56)	54,500 (61)	48,050 (67.5)	41,550 (87.5)	35,600 (74.5)	33,000 (77)					
20	44,000 (44.5)	43,000 (52)	38,400 (61)	33,550 (66.5)	30,500 (70.5)	28,000 (73.5)	25,500 (75.5)	22,150 (77.5)			
25	33,500 (28.5)	33,000 (41.5)	32,400 (54)	27,750 (81)	25,200 (86)	23,800 (89.5)	21,900 (72)	20,400 (74.5)	18,500 (76)		
30	26,500 (27)	25,500 (46)	23,330 (55)	21,050 (81)	20,400 (85.5)	19,300 (88.5)	17,550 (71.5)	16,300 (73.5)	15,150 (75.5)		
35		20,300 (24)	20,000 (41.5)	17,950 (50.5)	17,400 (57)	16,400 (61.5)	15,050 (65)	13,900 (68)	13,600 (70.5)		
40			16,000 (33)	15,850 (45)	15,500 (52.5)	15,050 (61.5)	14,100 (67.5)	13,100 (72.5)	12,000 (77.5)		
45				12,250 (21.5)	13,000 (38.5)	13,000 (47.5)	12,300 (53.5)	11,450 (58.5)	10,600 (62)		
50					9,750 (21.5)	10,300 (38.5)	10,750 (47.5)	10,800 (53.5)	10,000 (58.5)		
Minimum boom angle(deg.) for indicated length (no load)										0	
Maximum boom length (ft.) of 3 deg. boom angle (no load)										75	110
										80	
										85	
										90	
										95	
										100	
Minimum boom angle(deg.) for indicated length (no load)										0	
Maximum boom length (ft.) of 3 deg. boom angle (no load)										75	110

35 FT - 110 FT POWER BOOM											
ON OUTRIGGERS FULL - 360°											
Radius in Feet	Main Boom Length in Feet										
	35	40	50	60	70	80	90	100	110		
10										8,300 (21)	8,770 (42)
12										6,650 (20)	7,150 (36)
15										5,830 (29)	6,340 (45)
20										4,740 (19)	5,100 (34)
25										4,050 (27.5)	4,540 (39)
30										3,180 (18)	3,650 (32.5)
35										2,870 (28)	3,380 (41)
40										2,190 (17)	2,740 (25)
45										1,790 (15)	2,170 (18)
50										0	
Minimum boom angle(deg.) for indicated length (no load)										0	
Maximum boom length (ft.) of 3 deg. boom angle (no load)										75	110

On-Rubber Stationary

On-Rubber Stationary											
Radius in Feet	Main Boom Length in Feet										
	35	40	50	60	70	80	90	100			
10	37,300 (66)	31,100 (69.5)	22,150 (74)								
12	32,700 (62)	26,250 (66)	20,000 (71.5)	18,300 (75)							
15	27,500 (56)	23,000 (61)	16,300 (71.5)	16,950 (71.5)							
20	21,550 (44.5)	20,750 (52)	16,950 (61)	13,500 (66.5)	11,400 (66.5)	10,300 (70.5)					
25	16,950 (28.5)	16,950 (41.5)	13,600 (54)	11,300 (61)	10,250 (66)	9,250 (69.5)	8,050 (72)	6,500 (74.5)			
30		11,850 (27)	11,400 (46)	10,000 (55)	9,300 (55)	8,500 (61.5)	7,550 (67.5)	5,900 (71.5)			
35			8,220 (36.5)	7,910 (49)							
40			5,910 (24)	5,680 (41.5)							
45				4,030 (33)							
50					2,760 (21.5)						
55						13,150 (44.5)	12,750 (52)	12,400 (61)	10,300 (66.5)	6,170 (70.5)	
60						8,630 (28.5)	8,230 (41.5)	7,840 (54)	7,790 (61)	6,170 (66.5)	4,500 (72)
							5,410 (27)	5,000 (46)	4,870 (56)	4,500 (61)	2,050 (66.5)
								3,100 (36.5)	2,870 (49)	3,380 (56)	1,120 (61.5)
									1,650 (41.5)	1,430 (50.5)	1,750 (57)
										1,710 (61.5)	1,710 (65)


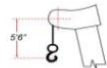
GENERAL CRANE SAFETY STUDENT GUIDE

Pick & Carry

ON RUBBER (PICK & CARRY CAPACITIES UP TO 2.5 MPH)									
Radius in Feet	Main Boom Length in Feet								
	35	40	50	60	70	80	90		
10	38,000 (66)	31,450 (69.5)							
12	31,150 (62)	29,000 (66)	27,750 (71.5)						
15	27,300 (56)	27,300 (61)	25,000 (67.5)	22,750 (71.5)					
20	20,750 (44.5)	20,750 (52)	20,450 (61)	17,300 (66.5)	13,750 (70.5)				
25	15,950 (28.5)	15,850 (41.5)	15,850 (46)	13,400 (55)	11,000 (61)	11,000 (66.5)	10,150 (57)		
30		11,850 (27)	11,500 (46)	10,600 (55)	9,300 (61)	9,300 (66.5)	9,300 (68.5)		
35			8,220 (36.5)	7,910 (49)	8,200 (56)	8,200 (61.5)	8,200 (65)		
40			5,910 (24)	5,680 (41.5)	5,980 (50.5)	5,980 (57)	5,980 (61.5)		
45				4,030 (33)	4,170 (45)	4,170 (52.5)	4,170 (57.5)		
50				2,760 (21.5)	2,770 (36.5)	2,770 (47.5)	2,770 (53.5)		
55									
60									
NOTES FOR RUBBER CAPACITIES									
No Load Stability Data								Main Boom	
								110 ft.	
Front (No load)	Min. boom angle (deg.) for indicated length							40	
360 Deg. (No load)	Max. boom length (ft.) at 0 deg. boom angle							70	
	Min. boom angle (deg.) for indicated length							55	
	Max. boom length (ft.) at 0 deg. Boom angle							50	

32-foot Extension

32 FT OFFSETTABLE EXTENSION ON OUTRIGGERS - 360°									
Radius in Feet	Main Boom Length in Feet								
	35	40	50	60	70	80	90		
10	38,000 (66)	31,450 (69.5)							
12	31,150 (62)	29,000 (66)	27,750 (71.5)						
15	27,300 (56)	27,300 (61)	25,000 (67.5)	22,750 (71.5)					
20	20,750 (44.5)	20,750 (52)							
25	15,950 (28.5)	15,850 (41.5)							
30		11,850 (27)							
35									
40									
45									
50									
55									
60									
Weight Reductions for Load Handling Devices									
NOTES FOR RUBBER CAPACITIES									
No Load Stability Data								Main Boom	
								110 ft.	
Front (No load)	Min. boom angle (deg.) for indicated length							40	
360 Deg. (No load)	Max. boom length (ft.) at 0 deg. boom angle							70	
	Min. boom angle (deg.) for indicated length							55	
	Max. boom length (ft.) at 0 deg. Boom angle							50	
32 FT. - 56 FT. BOOM EXTENSION									
*Stowed - 1,038 lbs.									
*Erected (Retracted) - 7,268 lbs.									
*Erected (Extended) - 9,367 lbs.									
15 Ton 1 Sheave 390 lbs.									
30 Ton 2 Sheaves 843 lbs.									
40 Ton 4 Sheave 910 lbs.									
40 Ton 4 Sheave (w/cheek plates) 1,100 lbs.									
45 Ton 3 Sheave 895 lbs.									
45 Ton 3 Sheave (w/cheek plates) 1,095 lbs.									
Auxiliary Boom Nose 143 lbs.									
10 Ton Headache Bait 560 lbs.									
7 ½ Ton Headache Bail 338 lbs.									



32-foot to 56-foot Tele-Offsetable Extension

Radius in Feet	32 R. LENGTH							
	0° OFFSET Boom Angle Ref. (Deg.)	15° OFFSET Cap. lbs.	30° OFFSET Boom Angle Ref. (Deg.)	45° OFFSET Cap. lbs.	60° OFFSET Boom Angle Ref. (Deg.)	75° OFFSET Cap. lbs.		
30	78.0	8,880						
35	75.5	8,480	78.0	7,380				
40	73.5	7,680	75.5	6,980	78.0	6,180		
45	71.5	7,480	73.5	6,580	75.5	5,880		
50	69.0	6,980	71.5	6,180	73.5	5,340		
55	67.0	6,430	69.0	5,680				
60	64.5	5,880	67.0	5,410				
65	62.0	5,240	64.5	5,110				
70	59.5	4,690	62.0	4,610				
75	57.0	4,120	59.5	4,110				
80	54.5	3,640	57.0	3,610				
85	52.0	3,060	54.5	3,030				
90	49.0	2,370	52.0	2,330				
95	46.5	1,850	49.0	1,810				
100	43.5	1,000	46.0	1,010				
105								
Radius in Feet	44 R. LENGTH							
	0° OFFSET Boom Angle Ref. (Deg.)	15° OFFSET Cap. lbs.	30° OFFSET Boom Angle Ref. (Deg.)	45° OFFSET Cap. lbs.	60° OFFSET Boom Angle Ref. (Deg.)	75° OFFSET Cap. lbs.		
30	78.0	5,100						
35	75.5	5,000						
40	73.5	4,900	75.5	4,300				
45	71.0	4,700	73.5	4,110				
50	68.5	4,550	71.0	3,920				
55	66.5	4,300	68.5	3,750				
60	64.5	4,010	66.5	3,570				
65	62.5	3,710	64.5	3,400				
70	60.5	3,400	62.0	3,200				
75	58.0	3,090	60.0	3,000				
80	56.0	2,790	58.0	2,700				
85	53.5	2,500	55.0	2,500				
90	51.0	1,990	53.0	1,990				
95	48.5	1,520	50.5	1,520				
100	46.0	1,100	48.0	1,100				
105								
Radius in Feet	56 R. LENGTH							
	0° OFFSET Boom Angle Ref. (Deg.)	15° OFFSET Cap. lbs.	30° OFFSET Boom Angle Ref. (Deg.)	45° OFFSET Cap. lbs.	60° OFFSET Boom Angle Ref. (Deg.)	75° OFFSET Cap. lbs.		
30	78.0	4,000						
35	75.5	3,900						
40	73.5	3,800	75.5	3,300				
45	71.0	3,600	73.5	3,100				
50	68.5	3,400	71.0	2,900				
55	66.5	3,200	68.5	2,700				
60	64.5	3,000	66.0	2,500				
65	62.5	2,810	64.0	2,320				
70	60.5	2,620	62.0	2,140				
75	58.0	2,430	60.0	2,060				
80	56.0	2,240	58.0	1,980				
85	53.5	2,050	55.0	1,890				
90	51.0	1,860	53.0	1,810				
95	48.5	1,670	50.5	1,620				
100	46.0	1,480	48.0	1,430				
105								

Zero Degree Chart

Load Chart Exercise Worksheet

This is the capacity calculations worksheet you'll use to answer the question: Can this crane safely lift this load?

Load Chart Exercise Overview

Can a lift be safely made? Ask and answer three questions. What is the net lifting capacity of the crane? What is the total load weight? Is the net lifting capacity of the crane greater than the weight of the load?

ZERO DEGREE BOOM ANGLE CHARTS

ON OUTRIGGERS - 360°

Main Boom Length in Feet									
Boom Angle	35	40	50	*60	70	80	90	100	110
0°	15,490 (27.8)	12,240 (33)	7,860 (43)	4,970 (52.8)	3,670 (63)	2,710 (73)	1,960 (83)	1,360 (93)	880 (102.8)

ON RUBBER

Stationary Capacity Defined Arc(3) Over Front

Main Boom Length in Feet					
Boom Angle	35	40	50	*60	70
0°	13,900 (27.8)	9,660 (33)	4,830 (43)	2,160 (52.8)	1,010 (63)

Stationary Capacity 360° Arc

Main Boom Length in Feet			
Boom Angle	35	40	50
0°	6,910 (27.8)	4,190 (33)	970 (43)

Pick and Carry Capacities Up to 2.5 MPH Boom Centered (7) Over Front

Main Boom Length in Feet					
Boom Angle	35	40	50	*60	70
0°	13,900 (27.8)	9,660 (33)	4,830 (43)	2,160 (52.8)	1,010 (63)

Note () Reference radii in feet

* 60 ft. boom length is with inner- mid extended and outer- mid & fly ret.

Refer to in-cab load chart for notes.

Load Chart Exercise Worksheet

Lift Exercise Work Sheet

Exercise Number _____ Crane Type: _____

On Outrigger ☐ On Rubber ☐

Quadrant of Operations *(Check ✓): Over Rear ☐ Over Side ☐ Over Front ☐

Maximum Working Radius _____ ft. Boom Length _____ ft.

Extension (Jib) Yes ☐ No ☐ Stowed ☐ Erected ☐

Stinger®: Retracted ☐ Extended ☐ Offset _____ Degrees

Deductions for Extensions _____

Deduction for Aux. Boom Nose _____

Deduction for Main Hook Block _____

Deduction for Whip Ball _____

Other Deductions _____

Total Deductions _____

Gross Capacity From Chart _____

Subtract Total Deductions _____

Net Capacity of Crane (Gross minus deductions) _____

Weight of All Rigging _____

Weight of Load to be Lifted _____

Total Weight of Lift _____

Lift is: Within Crane's Capacity ☐ Overload ☐

Load Chart Exercise Overview

- Can a lift be safely made?
- ✓ What is the net lifting capacity of the crane?
 - ✓ What is the total load weight?
 - ✓ Is the net lifting capacity of the crane greater than the weight of the load?

Lift 1 Crane Configuration

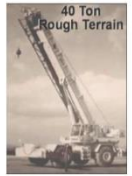
The crane for this lift is configured as follows: A 40-ton rough terrain (RT) crane equipped with a 35 foot to 110-foot boom, a stowed 32 foot to 56-foot tele-offsettable boom extension, an auxiliary boom nose, a fully reeved 3-sheave main hook block, and a 7- and 1/2-ton headache or overhaul ball. Assume the safe working load for the wire rope on each hoist is 10,000 pounds per part.

Lift 1 Crane Configuration

40 Ton Rough Terrain (RT) Crane

Equipped with:

- 35' - 110' boom
- 35' - 56' tele-offsettable extension (stowed)
- Auxiliary boom nose
- 45 ton 3-sheave main hook block
- 7 1/2 ton headache ball



• Use the course Reference page to access/print the Grove 740 RT Crane Load Chart Package.

• This load chart package is used as a reference throughout this module and the exam.

Exercise Lift 1 – Lift and Load

The lift: You are assigned to remove a large air conditioning unit from a 60-foot-high building, 10 feet in from the edge, and place it on a truck bed.

The load: The unit weighs 5,140 pounds. The rigging gear weighs 85 pounds. The load will be lifted on outriggers over the front and placed over the side.

Exercise Lift 1 - Lift and Load

The Lift

- Large industrial air conditioning unit
- From a 60 foot high, flat rooftop
- Place it on a truck bed
- 10 feet in from the edge



The Load

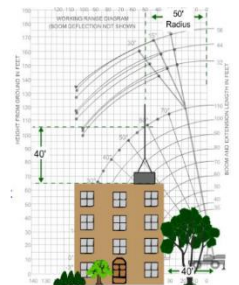
- Unit weighs 5,140 lbs.
- Rigging gear weighs 85 lbs.
- Load will be lifted on outriggers over the front and placed over the side

Exercise Lift 1 – Considerations

A copy of the range diagram can be used to sketch out the job requirements for lifts over obstacles. Lift radius must be confirmed at the job site. How close can the crane be set-up? You estimate the center line of the crane will be 40 feet from the building edge. The load will be lifted 10 feet from the edge of the building making the lift radius 50 feet. The boom position is penciled in to determine whether the boom will clear all obstacles. Check for sufficient clearance between the boom and the edge of the roof. The approximate distance from the boom tip to the hook is 5 feet. The height from the rooftop to boom tip is 40 feet. Since the load and rigging take up less than 20 feet, there is plenty of working height.

Exercise Lift 1 - Considerations

- What is the lift radius?
- Can the boom clear all obstacles?
- Is there sufficient height?
- Is the net capacity sufficient at this radius?



Exercise Lift 1 - Capacity

What is the gross capacity for a fully extended boom at a 50-foot radius? It is 9,500 pounds.

Exercise Lift 1 - Capacity

35 FT. - 110 FT. POWER BOOM
ON OUTRIGGERS FULLY EXTENDED - 360°

Radius In Feet	Main Boom Length in Feet									
	35	40	50	60	70	80	90	100	110	
10	80,000 (86)	68,000 (69.5)	58,100 (74)							
12	67,400 (69)	62,700 (66)	53,700 (71.5)	44,600 (75)						
15				41,550 (71.5)	35,600 (74.5)	33,000 (77)				
20				33,550 (66.5)	30,500 (70.5)	28,000 (73.5)	25,500 (75.5)	22,100 (77.5)		
25				27,750 (61)	25,200 (66)	23,800 (69.5)	21,950 (72)	20,400 (74.5)	18,500 (76)	
30				23,300 (58)	21,050 (61)	20,400 (65.5)	19,300 (68.5)	179,550 (71.5)	15,750 (73.5)	
35				20,000 (56.5)	17,550 (60)	17,400 (61.5)	16,400 (65)	15,050 (68)	13,500 (71.5)	
40				16,000 (52)	13,850 (61.5)	13,500 (65)	12,300 (68.5)	11,100 (71.5)	9,500 (75)	
45				12,250 (53)	10,000 (61.5)	9,500 (65.5)	8,300 (68.5)	7,350 (71.5)	6,350 (75)	
50				9,720 (51.5)	7,350 (61.5)	6,750 (65.5)	5,350 (68.5)	4,350 (71.5)	3,350 (75)	
55				8,300 (51)	6,750 (61.5)	6,150 (65.5)	5,150 (68.5)	4,150 (71.5)	3,150 (75)	
60				6,850 (50)	5,300 (61.5)	4,700 (65.5)	3,700 (68.5)	2,700 (71.5)	1,700 (75)	
65					4,740 (50)	4,140 (61.5)	3,140 (65.5)	2,140 (68.5)	1,140 (71.5)	
70						3,140 (50)	2,140 (61.5)	1,140 (65.5)	1,140 (71.5)	
Minimum boom angle (deg.) for indicated length (no load)										0
Minimum boom length (ft.) at 0 deg. Boom angle (no load)										110

Worksheet

This exercise gives you the opportunity to use the load and lift information to determine if this lift can be safely made.

Worksheet

- This exercise is broken into three parts:
 - Calculating Total Deductions
 - Calculating Net Capacity (Gross Capacity - Deductions)
 - Calculating Total Lift Weight
- With this data, you will be prepared to answer the question:
 - Can this lift be safely made?

Proceed to the next screen to access the worksheet.

Good Luck!

Lift 1 Exercise Worksheet

Lift Exercise Worksheet Grove RT740

Exit

Fill in the missing data using the Grove RT740 Load Chart Package.

Show Correct Answers

Hide Correct Answers

Step 1

Deductions for Extensions _____846

Deduction for Aux. Boom Nose _____

Deduction for Main Hook Block _____895

Deduction for Whip Ball (Headache Ball) _____

Other Deductions (if any) _____

Total Deductions _____

Step 2

Gross Capacity from Load Chart _____

Total Deductions (from calculations above) _____

Net Capacity (Gross Capacity minus Deductions) _____

Step 3

Weight of Rigging Equipment _____

Weight of Load to be Lifted _____

Total Weight of the Lift _____

Slide 21 of 55

Select "Hide Correct Answers" to allow input and changing of weights.

UNCLASSIFIED

◀

▶

Lift 1 Status

Can this lift be made safely? The net capacity of the crane is the gross capacity of 9,500 pounds less deductions of 2,222 pounds. Net capacity equals 7,278 pounds for 360 degrees. The hook capacity is 7,278 pounds regardless of which hook is used. However, if the main hook is used, the weight of excess wire rope must be deducted. The capacity of the 110 foot boom at a 50 foot radius is the limiting factor. The weight of the rigging and the load is 5,225 pounds. Is the lift within the capacity of the crane? Yes. The net capacity of the crane exceeds the weight of the load; therefore, this lift can be made safely.

Lift 1 Status

Lift Status

Gross Capacity From Chart	9,500
Subtract Total Deductions	- 2,222
Net Capacity of Crane (Gross minus deductions)	= 7,278
Weight of All Rigging	85
Weight of Load to be Lifted	5,140
Total Weight of Lift	5,225

- Remember to check capacity charts for all quadrants that loads are being lifted in and carried through. Use the chart showing the lowest capacity.

Can this lift be safely made?

Exercise 1 - Radius Change

Refer to the load chart: What is the proper radius and gross capacity? For a 55-foot radius, the gross capacity is 8,370 pounds.

Exercise 1 - Radius Change

35 FT. - 110 FT. POWER BOOM
ON OUTRIGGERS FULLY EXTENDED - 360°

Radius in Feet	35	40	50	60	70	80	90	100	110
10	80,000 (66)	68,000 (60.5)	58,100 (74)						
12	67,400 (62)	62,700 (60)	53,700 (71.5)	44,600 (75)					
15	56,500 (56)	54,500 (6.1)	48,050 (67.5)	41,550 (71.5)	35,600 (74.5)	33,000 (77)			
20			33,550 (66.5)	30,500 (70.5)	28,000 (73.5)	25,500 (75.5)	22,150 (72.5)		
25			27,750 (61)	25,200 (66)	23,800 (69.5)	21,950 (72)	20,400 (74.5)	18,500 (78)	
30			23,300 (55)	21,050 (61)	20,400 (65.5)	19,300 (69.5)	17,550 (71.5)	15,750 (73.5)	
35			20,300 (36.5)	20,000 (40)	17,850 (56)	17,400 (61.5)	16,400 (65)	15,050 (68)	13,850 (70.5)
40			16,000 (41.5)	15,850 (50.5)	15,050 (57)	15,050 (61.5)	14,100 (65)	13,100 (68)	12,000 (70.5)
45			12,250 (33)	13,000 (45)	13,000 (52.5)	12,300 (57.5)	11,450 (61.5)	10,500 (65)	9,500 (68)
50			9,720 (21.5)	10,350 (38.5)	10,750 (47.5)	10,800 (53.5)	10,000 (58.5)	9,100 (64)	8,370 (68.5)
55				8,300 (31)	8,770 (42)	9,170 (49.5)	8,830 (54.5)	8,370 (60.5)	7,840 (66)
60				6,850 (20)	7,150 (36)	7,850 (45)	7,840 (51)	7,400 (56)	6,950 (61)
65					5,830 (29)	6,340 (40)	6,540 (47)	6,820 (54)	6,300 (59)
70					4,740 (19)	5,100 (34)	5,580 (42.5)	5,900 (49)	5,300 (54)

minimum boom angle (deg.) for indicated length (no load) 0
 minimum boom length (ft.) at 0 deg. boom angle (no load) 110

8,370
 • 55' Radius
 • 110' Main Boom

Lift 1 - Results

Using the gross capacity, subtract the total deductions to determine whether there is sufficient net capacity. The gross capacity is 8,370 pounds and deductions are the same, 2,222 pounds. The net capacity is 6,148 pounds, and the total load is 5,225 pounds. Can this lift still be made safely? Yes, the capacity is still greater than the weight of the load. Notice that the percentage has changed. This is now a critical lift at 85 percent of capacity for this boom length and radius.

Lift 1 - Results

Gross capacity	8,370 lb.
Minus Total of Deductions	- 2,222 lb.
Net Capacity	6,148 lb. ←
Total Hook Load (including rigging gear)	5,225 lb. ←

**Net capacity
exceeds
total load weight**



Percentage of Capacity

What is the percentage of this crane's capacity? When planning lifts, the crane operator may need to determine the percentage of capacity being lifted. To calculate the percentage, divide the total load by the capacity of the crane or hoist. If a load is 5,225 pounds, and the capacity of the hoist is 7,278 pounds, 5,225 pounds divided by 7,278 equals .717 rounded to 72%. The total load to be lifted is 72% of the crane's capacity. This percentage is important for determining whether a lift is a critical lift (80% capacity) or a standard lift.

Percentage of Capacity

- Determining percentage of net lifting capacity:

Why: Percentage of capacity is used to determine whether a lift is:

- critical
- standard

How: Divide the total hook load by the net capacity:

$$\frac{\text{Load}}{\text{Net Cap.}} = \frac{5,225}{7,278} = .717 (72\%)$$

Results: The load to be lifted is 72% of net lifting capacity.

Lift 2 Crane Configuration

The crane configuration for this lift is a 40-ton rough terrain (RT) crane equipped with a 35-to-110-foot boom, a 32 to 56 foot tele-offsettable boom extension, an auxiliary boom nose, a fully reeved 45-ton, 3-sheave main hook block, and a 7 and 1/2-ton headache or overhaul ball. Assume the rated load for the wire rope on each hoist is 10,000 pounds per part.

Lift 2 Crane Configuration

40 Ton Rough Terrain (RT) Crane

Equipped with:

- 35' - 110' boom
- 35' - 56' tele-offsettable extension (stowed)
- Auxiliary boom nose
- 45 ton 3-sheave main hook block
- 7 1/2 ton headache ball

- Use the course Reference page to access/print the Grove 740 RT Crane Load Chart Package.

- This load chart package is used as a reference throughout this module and the exam.



Exercise Lift 2 - Lift and Load

The Lift: Place a 40-foot-tall communications antenna on top of an apartment complex 20 feet in from the edge of the roof.

The Load: The communications antenna weighs 2,685 pounds. The rigging gear, 10-foot slings and shackles, weigh 40 pounds.

Exercise Lift 2 - Lift and Load

The Lift:

- Place a 40 foot tall communications antenna on top of the building
- 20 feet in from the edge of the roof

The Load:

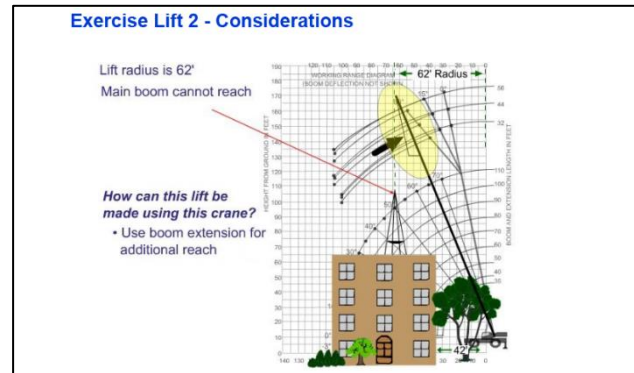
- Antenna weighs 2,685 lbs.
- Rigging gear weighs 40 lbs.
 - 10 foot slings and shackles



Exercise Lift 2 - Considerations

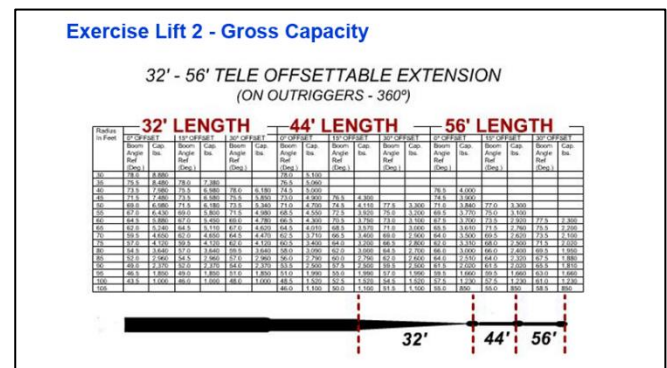
A range diagram is used to determine the requirements for this lift. The crane center pin is 42 feet from the edge of the building, and the antenna will be placed 20 feet in from the edge of the roof. Therefore, the lift radius is 62 feet. If you were to draw in the required boom position on the range diagram, you would see the main boom cannot reach to the height of the antenna. If you are not able to reposition the crane any closer, how can this lift be made with this crane? The lift can be made using the boom extension to provide the desired height.

Note the three possible positions for the extension. Next, we need to find the capacity of the crane in this configuration. Which capacity chart will we use to find the gross capacity of our crane as configured?



Exercise Lift 2 – Gross Capacity

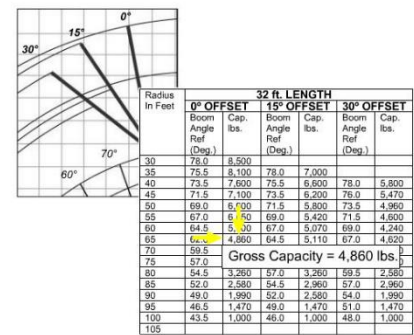
The Tele-Offsettable Extension capacity chart is used to find the gross capacity for this lift. Notice that this capacity chart shows three different extension lengths. This is because this type of extension has a multi-position, manually deployed extension. The 32-foot length shows the extension fully retracted. The 44-foot length shows the extension pinned halfway out. The 56-foot length shows the extension fully deployed. For this lift, you will use the shortest length needed, so refer to the 32-foot length chart.



Exercise Lift 2 – Extension Offset

This crane has three offset positions for the boom extension. Three different capacities are reflected on the capacity chart. The first capacity is for 0 degree offset, the second is for 15 degree offset, and the third is for 30 degree offset. The team decided to use the zero degree offset, since this will provide the most clearance. With a radius of 62 feet, which radius on the chart will be used to determine the capacity? Use 65 feet (the next longer radius). The gross capacity is 4,860 pounds.

Exercise Lift 2 - Extension Offset

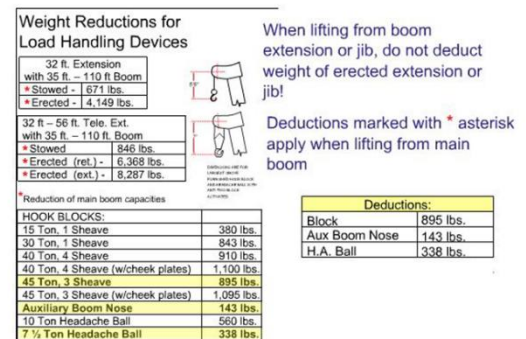


Exercise Lift 2 - Deductions

Deductions are found in the load chart package. Remember, when lifting from an extension, do not deduct the weight of the erected extension. It has already been factored into the capacities shown on the chart. Asterisks indicates deductions that apply only when lifting from the main boom. All other devices suspended from or attached to the boom must be deducted from the gross capacity shown on the capacity chart.

Deductions: A 45-ton, 3 sheave hook block weighing 895 pounds, auxiliary boom head weighing 143 pounds, and a 7 and 1/2 ton headache ball weighing 338 pounds.

Exercise Lift 2 - Deductions



Lift 2 Exercise Worksheet



This exercise gives you the opportunity to use the load and lift information to determine if this lift can be safely made.

Lift 2 Exercise Worksheet

- This exercise is broken into three parts:
 - Calculating Total Deductions
 - Calculating Net Capacity (Gross Capacity - Deductions)
 - Calculating Total Lift Weight
- With this data, you will be prepared to answer the question:
 - Can this lift be safely made?
- Proceed to the next screen to access the worksheet.

Good Luck!

Lift 2 Exercise Worksheet

Lift Exercise Worksheet Grove RT740		Exit
Fill in the missing data using the Grove RT740 Load Chart Package. Show Correct Answers Hide Correct Answers		
Step 1	Deductions for Extensions _____	0
	Deduction for Aux. Boom Nose _____	
	Deduction for Main Hook Block _____	895
	Deduction for Whip Ball (Headache Ball) _____	
	Other Deductions (if any) _____	
	Total Deductions _____	
Step 2	Gross Capacity from Load Chart _____	
	Total Deductions (from calculations above) _____	
	Net Capacity (Gross Capacity minus Deductions) _____	
Step 3	Weight of Rigging Equipment _____	
	Weight of Load to be Lifted _____	
	Total Weight of the Lift _____	
Slide 33 of 55	Select "Hide Correct Answers" to allow input and changing of weights. UNCLASSIFIED	 

Exercise Lift 2 – Lift Status

Calculate the net capacity of the extension by subtracting deductions from the gross capacity. The net capacity is 3,484 pounds. This capacity is for 360 degrees, so lifting over the side and the front are covered. The weight of the load including rigging is 2,725 pounds. Is the lift within the capacity of the crane? Yes, the net capacity of the crane exceeds the weight of the load; therefore, this lift can be made safely.

Exercise Lift 2 - Lift Status

From previous section:

Total Deductions	1,376	
Gross Capacity From Chart		4,860
Subtract Total Deductions		- 1,376
Net Capacity of Crane (Gross minus deductions)		= 3,484
Weight of All Rigging	40	
Weight of Load to be Lifted	2,680	
Total Weight of Lift	2,725	

Lift is: Within Crane's Capacity ☒ Overload ☐

* Remember to check capacity charts for all quadrants that loads are being lifted in and carried through. Use the chart showing the lowest capacity.

Yes - The lift is within capacity of the crane!

This lift can be made safely

Exercise Lift 3 Crane Configuration

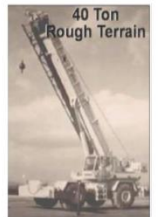
The crane configuration for this lift is a 40-ton rough terrain (RT) crane equipped with: a 35-to-110-foot boom, a 32-to-56-foot tele-offsettable boom extension, an auxiliary boom nose, a fully reeved 45-ton, 3-sheave main hook block, and a 7 and 1/2-ton headache or overhaul ball.

Lift 3 Crane Configuration

40 Ton Rough Terrain (RT) Crane

Equipped with:

- 35' - 110' boom
- 35' - 56' tele-offsettable extension (extended and erected)
- Auxiliary boom nose
- 45 ton 3-sheave main hook block
- 7 1/2 ton headache ball



- Use the course Reference page to access/print the Grove 740 RT Crane Load Chart Package.

- This load chart package is used as a reference throughout this module and the exam.

Exercise Lift 3 - Lift and Load

The Lift: To offload a forklift from a flatbed truck to the ground. The extension is erected.

The Load: The forklift weighs 14,000 pounds including the rigging gear. Since the weight exceeds the capacity of the whip hoist, you must use the main hook. The position of the flatbed makes the lift radius 31 feet. Can this lift be safely made? Follow through the steps to answer this question.

Exercise Lift 3 - Lift and Load

- Forklift and all rigging gear weighs 14,000 pounds.
 - Must use the main hoist
 - The lift radius will be 31 feet

Can this lift be made?



Exercise Lift 3 - Gross Capacity

Refer to the load chart. What is the highest gross capacity listed for a lift at 31-foot radius? Using a 50-foot boom at 35-foot radius, the gross capacity is 20,300 pounds.

Exercise Lift 3 - Gross Capacity

35 FT. - 110 ft. POWER BOOM
ON OUTRIGGERS FULLY EXTENDED - 360°

Radius In Feet	Main Boom Length In Feet									
	35	40	50	60	70	80	90	100	110	
10	80,000 (66)	68,000 (69.5)	56,100 (74)							
12	87,400 (62)	62,700 (66)	53,700 (71.5)	44,600 (75)						
15	56,500 (56)	54,500 (6.1)	48,050 (67.5)	41,550 (71.5)	35,600 (74.5)	33,000 (77)				
20	44,000 (44.5)	43,000 (52)	39,400 (61)	33,550 (66.5)	30,400 (71.5)	28,400 (77)	26,400 (82.5)	23,400 (88)		
25	33,500 (26.5)	33,000 (41.5)	32,400 (54)	27,750 (61)						
30		26,500 (27)	25,500 (46)	23,300 (55)						
35										
40										
45										
50										
55					8,300 (31)	8,770 (42)	9,170 (49.5)	8,830 (54.5)	8,370 (58.5)	
60					8,850 (20)	7,755 (36)	7,850 (45)	7,840 (61)	7,410 (66.5)	
65						5,830 (29)	6,340 (40)	6,820 (47)	6,590 (52)	
70							4,740 (19)	5,100 (34)	5,590 (42.5)	5,880 (48.5)

What is the highest gross capacity listed for lifts at 31 ft. radius?

20,300 lbs. gross capacity
• 50' Main Boom
• 31' Radius (Always use the radius with the next lower capacity. 35')

boom boom angle (deg.) for indicated length (lbs load)
boom boom length (ft.) at 0 deg. boom angle (lbs load)

0
110

Exercise Lift 3 - Deductions

Referring to the deductions page, look for any additional deductions that may apply. The erected tele-offsettable extension with stinger retracted is a 6,368 pound deduction.

Remember, when the extension is either erected or stowed and you are lifting from the main boom, you must take the deductions marked with asterisks. Add the deductions for the auxiliary boom nose, main hook block, and headache ball. Deductions total 7,744 pounds.

Exercise Lift 3 - Deductions

Weight Reductions for Load Handling Devices

32 ft. Extension with 35 ft. - 110 ft. Boom

* Stowed	846 lbs.
* Erected (ret.) -	6,368 lbs.
Erected (ext.) -	8,287 lbs.

* Reductions:

HOOK BLOCKS:	
15 Ton, 1 Sheave	380 lbs.
30 Ton, 1 Sheave	843 lbs.
40 Ton, 4 Sheave	910 lbs.
40 Ton, 4 Sheave (w/cheek plates)	1,100 lbs.
45 Ton, 3 Sheave	895 lbs.
45 Ton, 3 Sheave (w/cheek plates)	1,095 lbs.
Auxiliary Boom Nose	143 lbs.
10 Ton Headache Ball	560 lbs.
7 1/2 Ton Headache Ball	338 lbs.

Deductions:

Extension	6,368 lbs.
Aux Nose	143 lbs.
Block	895 lbs.
H.A. Ball	338 lbs.
Total	7,744 lbs.

Exercise Lift 3 - Worksheet

To determine if this lift can be made, calculate net capacity. Gross capacity is 20,300 pounds minus total deductions of 7,744 pounds equals a net capacity of 12,556 pounds. The weight of the forklift and lifting gear is 14,000 pounds. The lift in this configuration cannot be made. The additional weight of the erected boom extension severely reduces the net capacity. How can this lift be made safely with the crane at this radius? The lift could be safely made if the extension is stowed.


Exercise Lift 3 - Worksheet

Gross Capacity	20,300 lb.
Minus Total of Deductions	- 7,744 lb.
Net Capacity	12,556 lb. ←
Load Weight	14,000 lbs. ←

The weight of erected boom extension, severely reduces net capacity

This lift can not be made

Lift could be made if... extension is stowed.



Lift 4 Crane Configuration

The crane configured for this lift is a 40 ton rough terrain (RT) crane equipped with: a 35 to 110 foot boom, a stowed tele-offsettable boom extension, an auxiliary boom nose, a fully reeved 45-ton, 3-sheave main hook block, and a 7 and 1/2-ton headache or overhaul ball.

Lift 4 Crane Configuration

40 Ton Rough Terrain (RT) Crane

Equipped with:

- 35' - 110' boom
- 35' - 56' tele-offsettable extension (stowed)
- Auxiliary boom nose
- 45 ton 3-sheave main hook block
- 7 1/2 ton headache ball



- Use the course Reference page to access/print the Grove 740 RT Crane Load Chart Package.

- This load chart package is used as a reference throughout this module and the exam.

Exercise Lift 4 - Lift and Load

For this scenario, use the On-Rubber capacity chart.

The Load: A bundle of lumber weighing 5,440 pounds including the rigging gear.

The Lift: The load will be lifted out of a fenced staging area at a 35-foot radius. The extension has been placed in the stowed position. You will travel with the load making this a pick-and-carry lift.

Never attempt to make on rubber lifts with an extension erected.

Lift and Load

- Load weight = 5,440 pounds (including gear)
- Extension is stowed
- 35-foot radius
- Pick-and-Carry lift

NEVER make lifts on-rubber with extensions or jibs erected!



Exercise Lift 4 - Gross Capacity

Use the chart On-Rubber - Pick and Carry.

Since the crane will be working with a maximum of 35-foot radius, refer to the column labeled *RADIUS IN FEET* and row labeled *35 feet*. Trace the main boom length of 50 feet. The highest listed gross capacity using a boom length of 50 feet is 8,220 pounds.

Exercise Lift 4 - Gross Capacity

On Rubber
(Pick & Carry Capacities up to 2.5 MPH)

Radius in Feet	Main Boom Length in Feet							
	35	40	50	60	70	80	90	
10	38,000 (66)	31,450 (69.5)						
12			27,750 (71.5)					
15			25,000 (67.5)	22,750 (71.5)				
20			20,450 (61)	17,300 (66.5)	13,750 (70.5)			
25	15,950 (28.5)	15,850 (41.5)	15,500 (54)	13,400 (61)	11,000 (66)	11,000 (69.5)	10,150 (72)	
30		11,850 (27)	11,000 (46)	10,600 (55)	9,300 (61)	9,300 (66.5)	9,300 (68.5)	
35			8,220 (27)	7,910 (55)	8,200 (61)	8,200 (61.5)	8,200 (65)	
40			8,220 (50)		980 (50.5)	5,980 (57)	5,980 (61.5)	
45					4,170 (52.5)	4,170 (57.5)	4,170 (57.5)	
50				2,760 (31.5)	2,770 (36.5)	2,770 (42)	2,770 (49.5)	
55					1,840 (31)	1,840 (42)	1,840 (49.5)	
					1,290 (20)	1,290 (36)	1,290 (45)	

Exercise Lift 4 - Deductions

Deductions are found in the load chart package and include: an extension weighing 846 pounds, auxiliary boom nose weighing 143 pounds, main hook block weighing 895 pounds, and whip ball weighing 338 pounds. Total deductions equal 2,222 pounds.

Exercise Lift 4 – Overview and Results

Is there enough capacity to make the lift? Gross capacity is 8,220 pounds. We subtract deductions of 2,222 pounds. The net capacity is 5,998 pounds. *What is the total weight to be lifted?*

Load weight including all rigging gear is 5,440 pounds. *Can this lift be safely made?* Yes, the net capacity of the crane is greater than the load on the hook. This lift exceeds 80% of the lifting capacity; therefore, it is a critical lift.

Summary and Review

In this module, we have established safe lifting capacities by determining the cranes gross capacities, using range diagrams for pre-planning lifts, calculating net capacities, and identifying configuration options to optimize capacity.

Reference

The following questions require the use of the Grove RT-740 Rough Terrain Crane load chart package. Please obtain this package before answering the questions. Use the course Reference and follow the links to the load chart package. It is a PDF document, and once opened, it can be printed.

Exercise Lift 4 - Deductions



Deductions

Extensions	846 lbs.
Aux. Boom Nose	143 lbs.
Main Hook Block	895 lbs.
Whip Ball	338 lbs.
Other Deductions	0 lbs.
Total Deductions	2,222 lbs.

Exercise Lift 4 - Overview and Results

Gross Capacity	8,220 lb.
Minus Total of Deductions	- 2,222 lb.
Net Capacity (360°)	5,998 lb. ←

Total Load (including Lifting Gear)	5,440 lb. ←
-------------------------------------	-------------

Net Capacity of Crane is greater Than Hook Load

This lift may be safely made



Summary and Review

Safe lifting capacities are established by:

- Determining the crane gross capacities
- Using Range Diagrams for pre-planning lifts
- Calculating net capacities
- Identifying configuration options to optimize capacity

Reference

The following questions require the use of the Grove RT-740 Rough Terrain Crane load chart package. Please obtain this package before answering the questions.

- Use the course Reference page and follow the links to print the load chart package for this crane:
 - Grove RT-740 Rough Terrain Crane

This load chart package is a PDF document and once opened can be printed.

Knowledge Check

1. Select the best answer.

Crane Configuration: The Grove RT-740 is equipped with a stowed tele-offsetable boom extension. The whip line with a 10-ton headache ball is reeved over the auxiliary boom nose. **No main block is used.**

The lift: To lift a generator from a trailer to a roof top using a Grove RT-740. The working radius will be 68 feet with a 95-foot boom.

Use the Grove RT-740 Rough Terrain Load Chart to answer this question. Which radius would you refer to on the load chart to determine capacity?

- A. 68 feet
- B. 70 feet
- C. 80 feet
- D. 95 feet

2. Select the best answer.

Crane Configuration: The Grove RT-740 is equipped with a stowed tele-offsetable boom extension. The whip line with a 10-ton headache ball is reeved over the auxiliary boom nose. **No main block is used.**

The lift: To lift a generator from a trailer to a roof top using a Grove RT-740. The working radius will be 68 feet with a 95-foot boom.

Use the Grove RT-740 Rough Terrain Load Chart to answer this question. Which boom length on the load chart would you choose to determine capacity?

- A. 85 feet
- B. 90 feet
- C. 95 feet
- D. 100 feet

3. Select the best answer.

Crane Configuration: The Grove RT-740 is equipped with a stowed tele-offsetable boom extension. The whip line with a 10-ton headache ball is reeved over the auxiliary boom nose. **No main block is used.**

The lift: To lift a generator from a trailer to a roof top using a Grove RT-740. The working radius will be 68 feet with a 95-foot boom.

Use the Grove RT-740 Rough Terrain Load Chart to answer this question. The gross capacity at a 68-foot radius with 95 feet of boom is—

- A. 3,551 pounds
- B. 4,740 pounds
- C. 5,100 pounds
- D. 5,590 pounds

4. Select the best answer.

Crane Configuration: The Grove RT-740 is equipped with a stowed tele-offsetable boom extension. The whip line with a 10-ton headache ball is reeved over the auxiliary boom nose. **No main block is used.**

The lift: To lift a generator from a trailer to a roof top using a Grove RT-740. The working radius will be 68 feet with a 95-foot boom.

Use the Grove RT-740 Rough Terrain Load Chart to answer this question. Total deductions for the crane as equipped are—

- A. 560 pounds
- B. 1,041 pounds
- C. 1,406 pounds
- D. 1,549 pounds

5. Select the best answer.

Crane Configuration: The Grove RT-740 is equipped with a stowed tele-offsetable boom extension. The whip line with a 10-ton headache ball is reeved over the auxiliary boom nose. **No main block is used.**

The lift: To lift a generator from a trailer to a roof top using a Grove RT-740. The working radius will be 68 feet with a 95-foot boom.

Use the Grove RT-740 Rough Terrain Load Chart to answer this question. The net capacity of this crane is—

- A. 2,878 pounds
- B. 3,551 pounds
- C. 4,041 pounds
- D. 4,740 pounds

6. Select the best answer.

Crane Configuration: The Grove RT-740 is equipped with a stowed tele-offsetable boom extension. The whip line with a 10-ton headache ball is reeved over the auxiliary boom nose. **No main block is used.**

The lift: To lift a generator from a trailer to a roof top using a Grove RT-740. The working radius will be 68 feet with a 95-foot boom.

Use the Grove RT-740 Rough Terrain Load Chart to answer this question.

You are lifting a generator weighing 2,698 pounds. The rigging gear weighs 150 pounds. The total load weight will be—

- A. 2,698 pounds
- B. 2,848 pounds
- C. 3,288 pounds
- D. 3,488 pounds

7. Select the best answer.

Crane Configuration: The Grove RT-740 is equipped with a stowed tele-offsetable boom extension. The whip line with a 10-ton headache ball is reeved over the auxiliary boom nose. The 40-ton 4 sheave main hook block is used.

The lift: To lift a generator from a trailer to a roof top using a Grove RT-740. The working radius will be 68 feet with a 95-foot boom.

Use the Grove RT-740 Rough Terrain Load Chart to answer this question. If the 40-ton main hook were used with cheek plates instead of without cheek plates, what would the consequence be?

- A. Capacity would increase using the block with cheek plates.
- B. Either block could be used equally safely.
- C. Increased deductions would reduce the margin between load and capacity.
- D. The load could not be lifted safely.

8. Select the best answer.

Crane Configuration: The Grove RT-740 is equipped with a stowed tele-offsetable boom extension. The whip line with a 10-ton headache ball is reeved over the auxiliary boom nose. **No main block is used.**

The lift: To lift a generator from a trailer to a roof top using a Grove RT-740. The working radius will be 68 feet with a 95-foot boom.

Use the Grove RT-740 Rough Terrain Load Chart to answer this question.

The gross capacity of the crane is 5,100 pounds. The deductions total 1,549 pounds. The load weighs 2,848 pounds. Based on the information provided, is this a critical lift?

- A. Yes
- B. No

Completion

Completion

Congratulations.

You have completed Load Charts Module 4.

Click on the Exit button to return to the main module menu.



LOAD CHARTS MODULE 5


Welcome

Load Charts Module 5 is a practice exercise.

Exercise Directions

References


NAVFAC
Naval Facilities Engineering Command
NAVY CRANE CENTER



WEIGHT HANDLING
PROGRAM
MANAGEMENT

NAVFAC P-327

Welcome
Load Charts Module 5 is a
practice exercise.

[Begin](#)

Exercise Directions

Read each question carefully and select the best answer or answers.

- This exercise presents questions based on references normally found in a load chart package. While the weight of excess wire rope must be considered when calculating deductions on some cranes, we will not deduct it in these questions for simplicity.
- Select the References screen or slide to obtain the appropriate load chart package (Grove 740 RT and/or 638E2) to answer the questions
- After completing the exercise, close the exercise or browser window to return to the main module menu

References

Click on your choice from the reference links below.

[Grove 740 Rough Terrain Crane](#)

[Series 638E2 Boom](#)

Knowledge Check

1. Use the Grove RT-740 rough terrain hydraulic crane load chart package with a 35-foot to-110-foot power boom, reeved with 6 parts of line with a permissible line pull of 12,920 pounds, a 45-ton 3-sheave hook block with cheek plates, a 32-foot normally stowed extension, and a 7 and ½ ton headache ball reeved over the auxiliary boom nose.

Select the best answer. What is the gross capacity for this crane as configured on outriggers with the boom fully retracted at minimum radius?

- A. 56,500 pounds
- B. 67,400 pounds
- C. 77,520 pounds
- D. 80,000 pounds

2. Use the Grove RT-740 rough terrain hydraulic crane load chart package with a 35-foot to-110-foot power boom, reeved with 6 parts of line with a permissible line pull of 12,920 pounds, a 45-ton 3-sheave hook block with cheek plates, a 32-foot normally stowed extension, and a 7 and ½ ton headache ball reeved over the auxiliary boom nose.

Select the best answer. What is the net capacity with a fully extended boom at minimum radius in the current configuration?

- A. 16,253 pounds
- B. 16,391 pounds
- C. 16,919 pounds
- D. 18,500 pounds

3. Use the Grove RT-740 rough terrain hydraulic crane load chart package with a 35-foot to-110-foot power boom, reeved with 6 parts of line with a permissible line pull of 12,920 pounds, a 45-ton 3-sheave hook block with cheek plates, a 32-foot normally stowed extension, and a 7 and ½ ton headache ball reeved over the auxiliary boom nose.

Select the best answer. Choose the maximum net load that can be lifted safely at maximum usable radius.

- A. 493 pounds at 90 feet
- B. 1,790 pounds at 100 feet
- C. 2,170 pounds at 95 feet
- D. 2,740 pounds at 90 feet

4. Use the Grove RT-740 rough terrain hydraulic crane load chart package with a 35-foot to-110-foot power boom, reeved with 6 parts of line with a permissible line pull of 12,920 pounds, a 45-ton 3-sheave hook block with cheek plates, a 32-foot normally stowed extension, and a 7 and ½ ton headache ball reeved over the auxiliary boom nose.

Select the best answer. When lifting on rubber, what is the maximum load you can pick and carry on the hook with a fully retracted boom at a 15-foot radius?

- A. 24,878 pounds
- B. 25,053 pounds
- C. 25,191 pounds
- D. 27,300 pounds

5. Use the Grove RT-740 rough terrain hydraulic crane load chart package with a 35-foot to-110-foot power boom, reeved with 6 parts of line with a permissible line pull of 12,920 pounds, a 45-ton 3-sheave hook block with cheek plates, a 32-foot normally stowed extension, and a 7 and ½ ton headache ball reeved over the auxiliary boom nose.

Select the best answer. What is the maximum pick and carry net capacity for a 90-foot boom length?

- A. 10,150 pounds
- B. 5,778 pounds
- C. 6,878 pounds
- D. 7,903 pounds

6. Use the 638E2 Capacities Chart found in the references to answer these questions.

Select the best answer. What is the maximum Gross Capacity for this crane as configured?

- A. 10,850 pounds
- B. 28,550 pounds
- C. 39,650 pounds
- D. 40,000 pounds

7. Use the 638E2 Capacities Chart found in the references to answer these questions.

Select the best answer. When lifting a load with this crane, what is the maximum gross capacity at a 28 foot radius?

- A. 6,150 pounds
- B. 7,645 pounds
- C. 7,995 pounds
- D. 8,350 pounds

8. Use the 638E2 Capacities Chart found in the references to answer these questions.

Select the best answer. What is the net capacity for this crane using 27 feet of boom at a 21-foot radius with a one sheave block?

- A. 9,950 pounds
- B. 10,150 pounds
- C. 12,750 pounds
- D. 12,900 pounds

9. Use the 638E2 Capacities Chart found in the references to answer these questions.

Select the best answer. What is the maximum weight that can be lifted safely with the boom extended to 38 feet using a two-sheave block?

- A. 3,850 pounds
- B. 25,395 pounds
- C. 25,750 pounds
- D. 27,500 pounds

Completion

Completion

Congratulations.

You have completed Load Charts Module 5.

Click on the Exit button to return to the main module menu.

CRANE COMMUNICATIONS

Welcome

Welcome to Crane Communications.

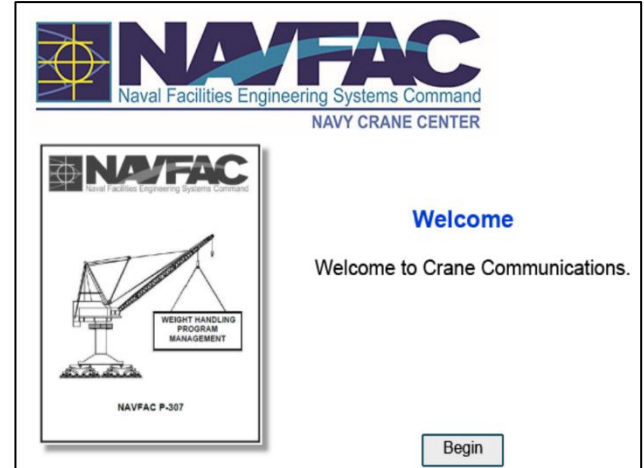
Learning Objectives

Upon successful completion of this module, you will be able to describe the communication methods used during crane operations at Navy facilities including hand signals, radio communications, and direct voice.

Crane Communication Methods

Standard hand signals provide a universal language understood by everyone involved with weight handling; consequently, they are the most common method used in crane operations. When presented properly, standard hand signals help prevent miscommunication and play a very important part in safe crane operations.

When making lifts where hand signals are not feasible (such as when the operator cannot see the signal person), the rigger giving the signals shall remain in continuous voice communication with the operator. The operator shall stop the crane at any time and in any situation judged to be unsafe or when communication is lost or unclear. If communication is lost, the operator shall stop operation until communication is reestablished. In addition, the operator shall immediately respond to a direction from any person to stop the crane.



Learning Objectives

Upon successful completion of this module, you will be able to:

- Describe communication methods
- Use and interpret hand signals
- Explain radio proper procedures
- Explain when direct voice is allowed

Crane Communication Methods

- Hand signals
- Radio communications
- Direct voice
- Continuous communications required for:
 - Complex lifts
 - Blind lifts
- Use direct voice only in close proximity

Radio communications are well suited for blind and complex lifts. As a general rule, direct voice should only be used when the operator and rigger are working in close proximity, and ambient noise is not a factor.

Hand Signals

Hand signals are the most widely used method of communication between signalers and crane operators. Hand signals like those found in the American Society of Mechanical Engineers, A.S.M.E. B30 standards, must be posted in the crane in clear view of the operator. Your activity may approve local signals in addition to these standard signals.

Hand Signals

Standard Signals Source:

- Standard Hand Signals from The American Society of Mechanical Engineers (A.S.M.E. B30)

Additional hand signals, must be:

- approved by crane and rigger supervisors
- included in rigger and operator training
- posted in the crane cab in clear view

Relay Signalers:

- from signaler to signaler to the operator
- results in lag time
- not more than two signalers
- not recommended for close tolerance lifts
- requires positive transfer of load control



Hand Signal Rules

Signalers must remain in clear view of the crane operator. If the crane operator can't see you, another method of communication must be used. Only one rigger or signaler shall communicate with the crane operator at a time except for the stop and emergency stop signals which may be given at any time by any team member.

Hand Signal Rules

- Signalers must remain in clear view of the operator.
- Only one signaler shall communicate with the crane operator at a time.
- Stop and emergency stop signals may be given by any team member.

Radio

Radios can be used to direct crane lifts while keeping crane team members informed of the lift status.

Radio guidelines: The device or devices used shall be tested on-site prior to crane operations. Use an isolated channel and clear the line of other traffic. Limit background noise. The operator's reception of signals shall be by a hands-free system.

Radio work practices: Voice directions given to the operator shall be given from the operator's directional perspective. Identify the crane and yourself. Each voice signal shall contain the following elements, given in the

Radio Communications

- The device(s) used shall be tested on-site prior to operations.
- Use an isolated channel
- Clear the line of other traffic
- Limit background noise
- The operator's reception of signals shall be by a hands-free system.
- Voice directions given to the operator shall be given from the operator's directional perspective.
- Identify the crane and yourself
- Each voice signal shall contain the following elements, given in the following order: function (such as hoist, boom), direction, distance and/or speed, function, stop command.
- Allow time between commands
- Verify the command

Note: The operator shall stop the crane at any time and in any situation judged to be unsafe or when communication is lost or unclear. In addition, the operator shall immediately respond to a direction from any person to stop his/her crane.



following order: function (such as hoist, boom), direction, distance and/or speed, function, stop command. Allow time between commands. Verify the command. Note: The operator shall stop the crane at any time and in any situation judged to be unsafe or when communication is lost or unclear. In addition, the operator shall immediately respond to a direction from any person to stop the crane.

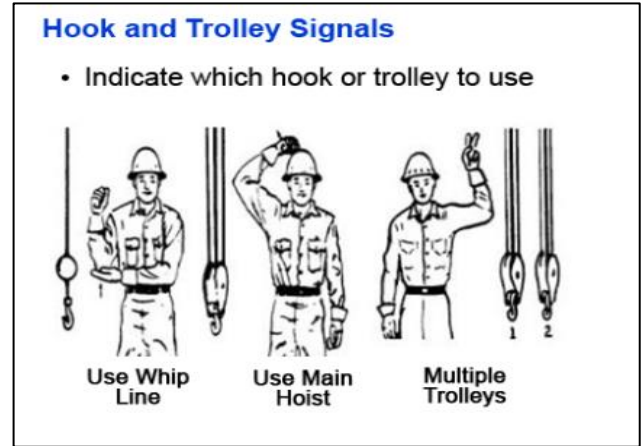
Knowledge Check

1. **Select the best answer.** Direct voice should only be used when—
 - A. No other form of communication is available, and ambient noise is high.
 - B. The operator and rigger are working in close proximity, and ambient noise is high.
 - C. The operator and rigger are working in close proximity, and ambient noise is low.
 - D. The rigger has not learned hand signals.
2. **Select the best answer.** In the crane cab, the crane operator must have a clear view of the—
 - A. ASME Hand Signal Chart
 - B. crane lift history
 - C. crane maintenance records
 - D. EOM
3. **Select the best answer.** How many signalers shall communicate with the crane operator at the same time?
 - A. no signalers unless directed by the Rigger-in-Charge
 - B. one signaler at a time
 - C. one signaler for each crane involved
 - D. up to three signalers
4. **Select the best answer.** A universal language understood by everyone involved with weight handling is—
 - A. direct voice commands
 - B. hand signals
 - C. signal flags
 - D. spoken word
5. **Select the best answer.** Any additional hand signals must be—
 - A. approved by ASME
 - B. approved by NOSH
 - C. approved by OSHA
 - D. approved by the activity

6. **Select the best answer.** Another form of communication, other than hand signals, must be used if—
- A. Activities designate alternative methods.
 - B. Ambient noise is greater than the lack of visibility.
 - C. The signaler is in clear view of the Rigger-in-Charge.
 - D. The signaler is not in clear view of the crane operator.

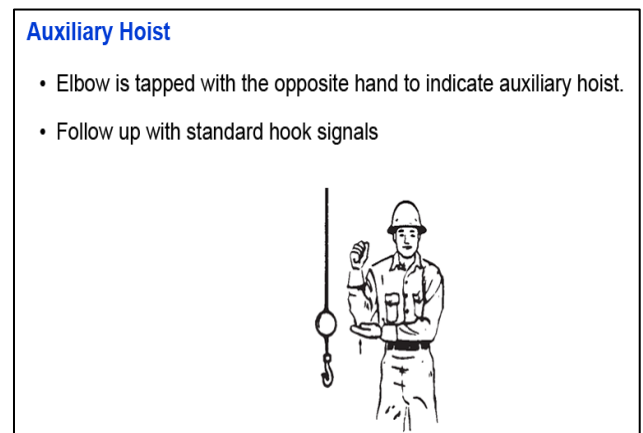
Hook and Trolley Signals

These signals indicate which hook or trolley to use and are used in conjunction with operating signals.



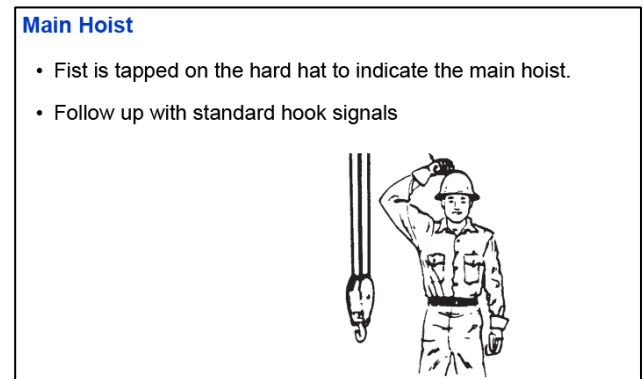
Auxiliary Hoist

When calling for the whip line or auxiliary hoist: the elbow is tapped with the opposite hand and followed with the appropriate hook movement signal.



Main Hoist

When calling for the main hoist, the signaler taps a fist on his or her hard hat and follows with the appropriate hook movement signal.

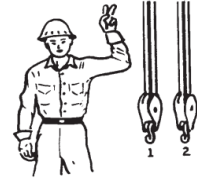


Multiple Hook & Trolleys

When working with a multiple trolley crane, these signals indicate which trolley to use. They are always followed by movement signals.

Multiple Hooks or Trolleys

- One finger up for the number "1" hook or trolley
- Two fingers up for the number "2" hook or trolley
- Each followed with standard signals to indicate the desired motion

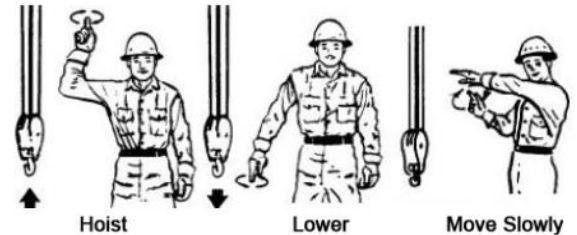


Hoist Signals

Hoist and lower signals are the same for all cranes. The distinct circular motion helps the operator see the signal clearly from greater distances and helps distinguish them from other signals.

Hoist and Lower Signals

- Used with all cranes
- Signals "hoist" or "lower"
- Circular motion adds clarity



Hoist Up

The hoist signal is given with the forearm vertical, the index finger pointing up, and the hand moving in small horizontal circles.

Hoist

- Forearm vertical
- Index finger pointing up
- Hand moving in small horizontal circles

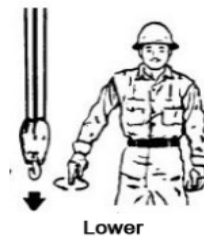


Hoist Lower

The lower signal is given with the arm extended downward, the index finger pointed down, and the hand moving in small horizontal circles.

Lower

- Arm extended downward
- Index finger pointed down
- Hand moving in small horizontal circles

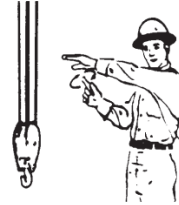


Move Slowly

A hand held motionless in front of any signal indicates to move slowly. In this clip, the rigger is signaling to hoist slowly.

Move Slowly

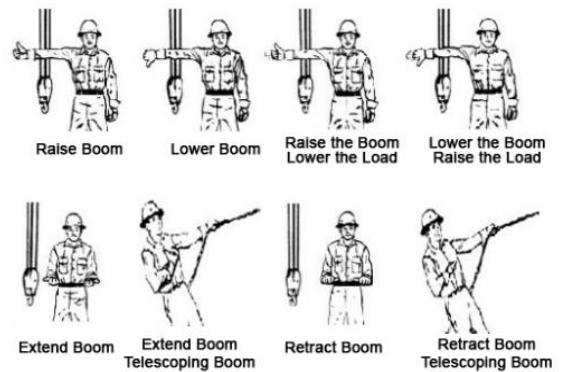
- A hand held in front of any signal indicates to “move slowly.”
- One hand gives a signal.
- The other hand is motionless in front of the signal.



Boom Signals

Boom signals direct the operator to raise and lower or to extend and retract the boom. Combination boom and hoist signals allow the load to remain at the same height while booming up or down.

Boom Signals



Raise Boom (Boom Up)

The signal to raise the boom, or boom up, is given with an extended arm, fingers closed, and thumb pointing upward.

Raise Boom (Boom Up)

- Arm extended
- Fingers closed
- Thumb pointing up

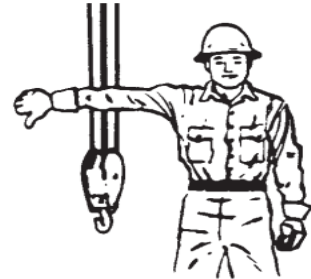


Lower Boom (Boom Down)

The signal to lower the boom or boom down is given with an extended arm, fingers closed, and thumb pointing downward.

Lower Boom (Boom Down)

- Arm extended
- Fingers closed
- Thumb pointing down

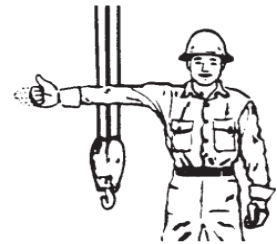


Raise the Boom – Lower the Load

The signal to raise the boom and lower the load is given with an extended arm, thumb pointing upward, and fingers flexing in and out.

Raise Boom and Lower Load

- Arm extended
- Thumb pointing up
- Flexing fingers in and out

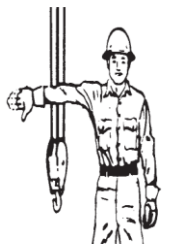


Lower the Boom – Raise the Load

The signal to lower the boom and raise the load is given with an extended arm, thumb pointing downward, and fingers flexing in and out.

Lower Boom and Raise Load

- Arm extended
- Thumb pointing down
- Flexing fingers in and out



Extend Boom

The signal to extend the boom is made with both fists in front of the body and thumbs pointing outward away from each other, motioning in and out.

Extend Boom One Handed

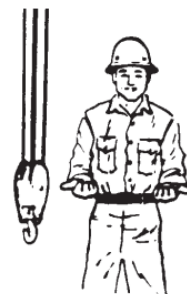
The one handed extend signal is made with one fist in front of the chest, and the thumb pointing inward with a tapping motion.

Retract Boom

The signal to retract the boom is made with both fists in front of the body, thumbs pointing toward each other and motioning in and out.

Extend Telescoping Boom

- Both fists in front of the body
- Thumbs pointing out
- Motioning in and out



Extend Boom - One Hand

- Place one fist in front of the chest
- Thumb pointing inward
- Show a tapping motion



Retract Boom

- Fists in front of the body
- Thumbs pointing toward each other
- Motioning in and out



Retract Boom One Handed

The one handed retract signal is made with one fist in front of the chest and the thumb pointing outward with a tapping motion.

Retract Boom - One Handed Signal

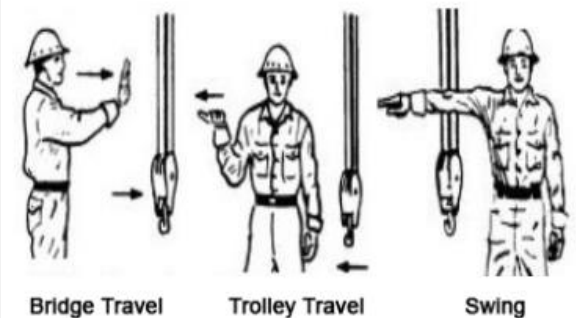
- Place one fist in front of the chest
- Thumb pointing out
- Show a tapping motion



Directional Signals

Directional signals are used to guide horizontal crane movements such as bridge, trolley, and swing.

Directional Signals

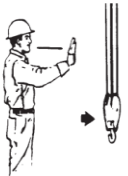


Travel or Bridge

The signal for crane or bridge travel is made with an extended arm, hand open with palm facing outward, and the hand moving horizontally in the desired direction of travel.

Travel or Bridge

- Extend arm
- Hand is open and palm is facing outward.
- Hand moves horizontally in desired direction of travel.



Trolley Direction

The signal for trolley travel is made with a palm up and fingers closed and the thumb moving in the desired direction of travel.

Trolley

- Hand is held with fingers closed.
- The thumb is pointing in the desired direction of travel.
- The extended thumb moves in the direction of travel.



Swing

The signal for swing or rotate is an extended arm with the index finger pointed in the desired direction of rotation.

Swing

- Arm extended
- Hand closed
- Index finger pointing in the desired direction of swing



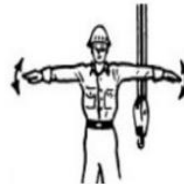
Stop Signals

Stop and emergency stop signals can be given by anyone. When these signals are given, the operator must stop operations as quickly and as safely as possible. The dog everything signal is used when all operations must be secured.

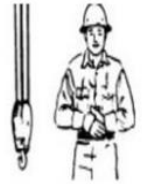
Stop Signals



Stop



Emergency Stop



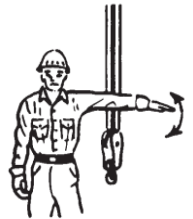
Dog Everything

Stop

The stop signal is an extended arm, palm down moving back and forth horizontally.

Stop

- Arm extended
- Palm down
- Arm moving horizontally



Emergency Stop

The signal for an emergency stop is both arms extended with palms down, moving them back and forth horizontally.

Emergency Stop

- Both arms extended
- Palms down
- Both arms move back and forth horizontally



Dog Everything

The signal to dog everything is given to the operator when crane operations are complete or when the crane needs to be secured. The signal to dog everything is clasped hands in front of the body.

Dog Everything

- When all operations must be secured, set the brakes, pawls, and dogs.
- Hands clasped in front of the body



Magnet Disconnected

Magnet signals are used to communicate the current status of the magnet whether it is on or off. The magnet disconnect signal is used to let the person on the ground know that the electricity has been secured, and it is safe to disconnect the magnet from the crane. The magnet disconnected signal is given with both arms extended, palms up, and fingers open.

Magnet Disconnected

- Arms extended
- Palms up
- Fingers open



Communications Summary

In order for communications to be effective, they must be clear, concise, continuous, and understood by the crane team. Hand signals are the primary means of communication between signalers and operators. Radios are preferred for critical and blind lifts. Voice communication should only be used in close proximity and where ambient noise is not a problem.

Crane Communications Summary

Effective communication is:

- Clear and concise
- Understood by the Crane Team
- Continuous

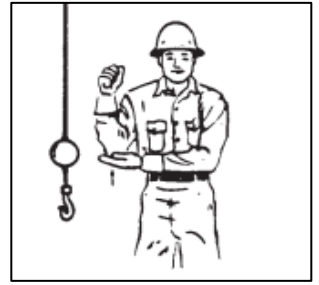
Communication Methods:

- Hand signals
 - Typically the primary means of crane communication
- Radios
 - Sometimes used in place of hand signals
 - Preferred for complex and blind lifts
- Voice communication
 - Should only be used where ambient noise is not a problem
 - Should only be used in close proximity to the operator

Knowledge Check

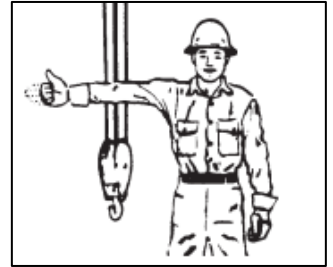
7. **Select the best answer.** Which of the following correctly identifies the hand signal shown in the image?

- A. raise hoist
- B. travel
- C. use auxiliary hoist
- D. use main hoist



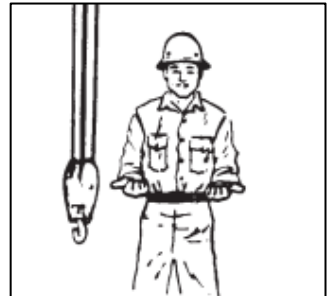
8. **Select the best answer.** What hand signal is being given when the arm is fully extended, the thumb is pointing directly upwards, and the remaining fingers are repeatedly curling inwards towards the palm and then extending outwards?

- A. Lower the boom
- B. Lower the hoist
- C. Raise the load-lower the boom
- D. Stop activities



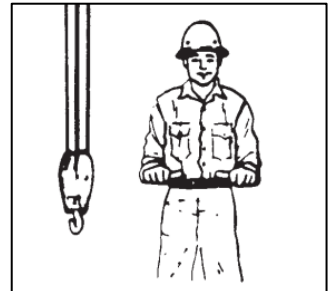
9. **Select the best answer.** This signal indicates to—

- A. extend the boom
- B. forward
- C. raise the load
- D. stop



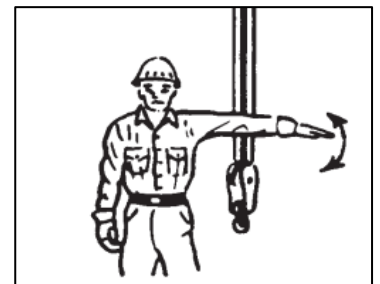
10. **Select the best answer.** This signal indicates to—

- A. lower the load
- B. move closer
- C. retract the boom
- D. separate the load



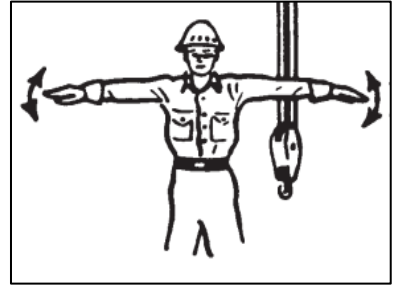
11. **Select the best answer.** This signal indicates to—

- A. emergency stop
- B. stop
- C. swing
- D. travel back



12. Select the best answer. This signal indicates to—

- A. emergency stop
- B. magnet disconnect
- C. stop
- D. swing



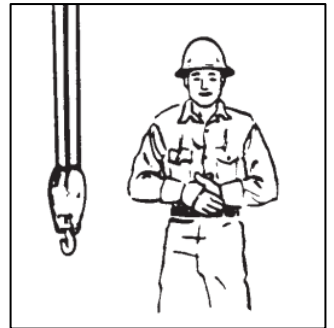
13. Select the best answer. This signal, given by the operator, indicates—

- A. emergency stop
- B. extend boom
- C. hoist
- D. magnet disconnected



14. Select the best answer. This signal, given by the operator, indicates—

- A. dog everything
- B. emergency stop
- C. lower load
- D. retract boom



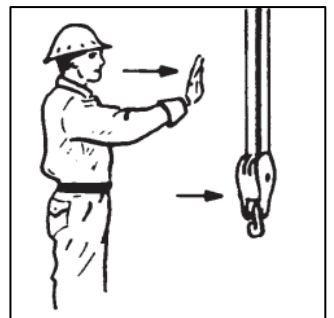
15. Select the best answer. What is the bridge crane communications hand signal pictured with the palms up, fingers closed, thumb pointing in the direction of motion and jerking horizontally?

- A. bridge travel
- B. hoist
- C. move slowly
- D. swing
- E. trolley travel



16. Select the best answer. What hand signal is being given when the arm is extended forward, the hand is open and slightly raised, and the arm is making a pushing motion in the direction of travel?

- A. bridge travel
- B. hoist
- C. lower
- D. move slowly
- E. trolley travel



CRANE TEAM CONCEPT

Welcome

Welcome to Crane Team Concept.



Learning Objectives

Upon successful completion of this module, you will be able to explain the crane team concept, define how a crane team is organized, and understand the roles and responsibilities of each team member.

Learning Objectives

Upon successful completion of this module, you will be able to:

- Explain the crane team concept
- Define crane team organization
- Identify team member responsibilities



Crane Team Concept

The crane team concept was developed to help ensure that crane operations are executed without injury to personnel and without damage to property or equipment. To accomplish this goal, the crane team works together to identify and eliminate obstacles to safety.

Crane Team Concept

- The Crane Team Concept helps ensure crane operations occur:
 - Without injury to personnel
 - Without damage to:
 - Property
 - Equipment

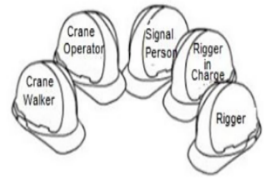


Crane Team Members

The basic crane team consists of the crane operator and the Rigger-in-Charge. The supervisor may assign other personnel as required. Additional members may include riggers, signal persons, and crane walkers. A rigger supervisor, operator supervisor, or a rigging or crane operator working leader may conduct team briefings.

Team Members

- The basic crane team members include:
 - the crane operator
 - Rigger-in-Charge
- Additional team members may include:
 - riggers
 - signal persons
 - crane walkers



Knowledge Check

1. **Select the best answer.** The Crane Team Concept was developed to ensure that all operations involving the crane are executed without—
 - A. damage to equipment
 - B. damage to property
 - C. injury to personnel
 - D. all the above
2. **Select the best answer.** The minimum Crane Team consists of—
 - A. the crane operator and rigger-in-charge
 - B. the crane operator, crane supervisor, and crane rigger
 - C. the crane operator, crane walker, and crane rigger
 - D. the crane operator, rigger, supervisor, and crane rigger
3. **Select the best answer.** Additional crane team members may be assigned by—
 - A. the crane operator as required
 - B. the crane rigger as required
 - C. the EOM designation
 - D. the supervisor as required

Shared Responsibilities

While each member of the crane team has individual responsibilities, all team members share some common responsibility, including participation in pre-job briefings, watching for potential problems and making other team members aware of them. All team members are responsible for keeping nonessential personnel away from the crane's operating envelope during lifting evolutions. Any crane team member shall stop the job any time unsafe conditions are found and report to supervision problems that cannot be resolved by the team.

Shared Responsibilities

Crane Team shared responsibilities include:

- Pre-job briefing
- Communications
- Safety



Pre-Job Briefing

A rigger supervisor, operator supervisor, or a rigging or crane operator working leader (classified as WL) shall review on-site conditions for critical lifts and shall perform a pre-job briefing before each critical lift to ensure all crane team personnel understand the required procedures for the lift. Any newly assigned personnel shall be briefed by the supervisor or working leader.

Pre-Job Briefing

- A rigger supervisor, operator supervisor, or a rigging or crane operator working leader shall review on-site conditions for critical lifts and shall perform a pre-job briefing before each critical lift.
- Any newly assigned personnel shall be briefed by the supervisor or working leader.

Crane Team Communications

Communications during the lift are just as important as the pre-lift brief. All team members must be made aware of any problems that are discovered. When making lifts where hand signals are not feasible, the rigger giving the signals shall remain in continuous voice communication with the operator. If the communication ceases, the operator shall stop operation until communication is reestablished.

Crane Team Communications

When making lifts where hand signals are not feasible:

- The rigger giving signals shall remain in continuous voice communication with the operator.
- If communication is lost, the operator shall stop until communication is reestablished



Safety

Stop crane operations before personnel board the crane. Cranes should be positioned to allow safe boarding.

Stop work if you're unsure about the assigned task or if you feel safety is in jeopardy. Have problems resolved before resuming operations.

Crane Team Safety

Team members must stop operations when:

- Safety is jeopardized.
- Personnel board the crane.
- The task is not clear.



Crane Operator Responsibilities

The crane operator must ensure that his or her license is not expired, and that the certification of the crane is not expired prior to operation. These are the two expiration dates that are of particular importance to crane operators.

The crane operator is responsible for performing the pre-use check of the crane, and the operator's main concern during crane operation is operating safely. The crane operator must have a full understanding of each lift prior to execution and moves only when directed by the signal person.

Crane Operator Responsibilities

Crane operators are responsible for:

- the pre-use check
- understanding the lift
- operating safely



Pre-Use Check

When performing the pre-use check of the crane, the operator follows and completes the Operator's Daily Checklist, the ODCL.

Pre-Use Check



The ODCL includes:

- Walk Around Check
- Machinery House Check
- Operator's Cab Check
- Operational Check

Full Understanding

Before making a lift, the crane operator must have a full understanding of the lift and how it is to be executed. The operator must know the exact or estimated load weight, the destination, and the capacity of the crane as it is configured.

Full Understanding

Lift variables:

- Load weight
- Load destination
- Crane capacity



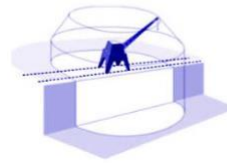
Stopping Operations

The crane operator must immediately stop operations when the operating envelope is penetrated, if communications are lost during a blind or critical lift, and anytime a stop signal is given by anyone.

Stopping Operation for Safety

The crane operator stops operations when:

- A vehicle or pedestrian enters the crane envelope.
- Communications are lost.
- A stop signal is given.



Knowledge Check

4. **Select the best answer.** While the members of the crane team have individual responsibilities, each have joint responsibilities as well. Each member must—
- A. Attend the pre-lift briefing. Any new members who replace another team member must be briefed as well.
 - B. Keep nonessential personnel out of the operating area.
 - C. Keep the Rigger-in-Charge well informed of conditions affecting personnel or the equipment during lifts.
 - D. Stop operations whenever safety is in question.
 - E. Support the goal of safe crane operation.
 - F. Perform all the listed actions above.
5. **Select the best answer.** Securing the crane envelope is the—
- A. combined responsibility of all team members
 - B. combined responsibility of the crane operator and the crane supervisor
 - C. sole responsibility of the crane operator
 - D. sole responsibility of the rigging supervisor

6. **Select the best answer.** Crane operators are responsible for all the following except—
- A. doing a thorough ODCL inspection
 - B. lifting and landing all loads safely
 - C. maintaining communication with the signaler
 - D. slowing down when signals are unclear
7. **Select the best answer.** If you feel safety is in jeopardy during the performance of your task, you should—
- A. call your supervisor for clarification
 - B. evaluate the lift plan
 - C. stop work and have the problem resolved
 - D. use the OEM manual to solve the problem
8. **Select all that apply.** The crane operator must immediately stop operations when—
- A. A stop signal is given.
 - B. Communications are lost during a blind or critical lift.
 - C. Operations have exceeded allowed time.
 - D. The operating envelope is penetrated.
 - E. The weather forecast is not good.

Rigger-In-Charge Responsibilities

The rigger-in-charge (RIC) has overall control of the operation including planning all aspects of the lift, determining the weight of the load to be lifted, establishing the appropriate method of communication with the operator, ensuring the load is properly rigged, ensuring the crane operating envelope remains clear of all obstructions, providing signals to the operator or assigning another rigger or signal person to provide the signals, and conducting the operation in a safe manner.

The RIC shall coordinate the activities of other crane team members. The RIC shall not perform functions that would compromise their overall control of the operation.

Rigger-In-Charge Responsibilities

- Planning all aspects of the lift
- Determining the load weight
- Establishing the method of communication
- Ensuring the load is properly rigged
- Ensuring the crane operating envelope remains clear of all obstructions
- Providing signals to the operator
- Conducting the operation in a safe manner
- Coordinating the activities of other team members



Rigger Responsibilities

The rigger is responsible for carrying out the assignments from the Rigger-in-Charge and the rigger supervisor, including assisting the crane operator in performing the pre-use check of the crane, proper gear selection and inspection prior to use, safe rigging of the load, and keeping the Rigger-in-Charge informed of questionable conditions associated with the operation.

Rigger Responsibilities

- Assisting the crane operator in performing the pre-use check of the crane
- Proper gear selection and inspection prior to use
- Safe rigging of the load
- Keeping the Rigger-in-Charge informed of questionable conditions



Crane Walker Responsibilities

The crane walker ensures the safe travel of the crane by observing for potential obstructions, properly aligning crane rail switches, and being in a position to immediately notify the operator to stop operations should a potential problem arise. Based on the size of the crane and congestion of the area, multiple crane walkers may be required.

Crane Walker Responsibilities



- Observing for potential obstructions
- Properly aligning crane rail switches
- Being in position to notify the operator to stop operations

Assists with the Pre-Use Check

The crane walker is responsible for assisting the rigger and operator in the pre-use check of the crane.

Assists with the Pre-Use Check



Signal Person Responsibility

The signal person, or designated signaler, is responsible for communicating crane movements with the crane operator. The signal person may be the rigger-in-charge, a rigger, or another qualified individual.

Signal Person Responsibility



- Responsible for communicating crane movements
- The signal person may be the RIC, rigger, or other qualified individual.

Supervisor Responsibilities

The supervisor is familiar with NAVFAC P-307 and supports the crane team concept. The supervisor designates crane team personnel, reviews and inspects site conditions for potential safety problems and critical lifts, reviews procedures for operations near electrical lines, investigates and reports crane accidents, and supports the team anytime they feel they need to stop a lift due to safety concerns.

Supervisor Responsibilities

- Designates crane team personnel
- Reviews and inspects site conditions for critical lifts
- Reviews procedures for operations near electrical lines
- Investigates and reports crane accidents

Site Conditions

A rigger supervisor, operator supervisor, or a rigging or crane operator working leader shall review on-site conditions for critical lifts.

Site Conditions

- Supervisors or work leaders review on-site conditions for critical lifts.



Operation near Power Lines

The supervisor assesses potential hazards and establishes procedures for safe operations around overhead electrical power lines.

Power Lines



- The supervisor reviews procedures for operations near electrical lines.

Critical Lifts

A rigger supervisor, operator supervisor, or a rigging or crane operator working leader (classified as WL) shall review on-site conditions for critical lifts and shall perform a pre-job briefing before each critical lift to ensure all crane team personnel understand the required procedures for the lift. Newly assigned personnel shall be briefed by the supervisor or working leader. A rigger supervisor, operator supervisor, or working leader shall personally supervise the following lifts: Lifts exceeding 80 percent of the certified capacity of the crane's hoist used for the lift (lifts of ordnance with category 3 cranes, lifts of test weights during maintenance or testing when directed by a qualified load test director, and lifts with jib cranes, pillar jib cranes, fixed overhead hoists, and monorails are excluded); multiple-hook lifts when the weight of the object being lifted exceeds 80 percent of the certified capacity of any hoist used for the lift; and lifts of ordnance involving the use of tilt fixtures. If the lifts are repetitive in nature, the supervisor or working leader shall be present during the first evolution of the lift with each rigging crew. Subsequent identical lifts by the same crew may be done under the guidance of the Rigger-in-Charge (or RIC).

Critical Lifts

A rigger supervisor, operator supervisor, or working leader shall:

- review on-site conditions
- perform a pre-job briefing
- supervise:
 - lifts over 80% of the certified capacity
 - lifts of ordnance with category 3 cranes, lifts of test weights during maintenance or testing when directed by a qualified load test director, and lifts with jib cranes, pillar jib cranes, fixed overhead hoists, and monorails are excluded
 - multiple hook lifts when the weight exceeds 80% of the certified capacity of any hoist
 - lifts of ordnance involving the use of tilt fixtures

Accidents

The supervisor shall inspect suspected accident scenes, notify appropriate personnel, and ensure that the accident report is filed.

Accidents

- The supervisor investigates and reports accidents.



Knowledge Check

9. **Select the best answer.** If an accident is reported, the preliminary investigation will be performed by the—
- A. crane operator
 - B. crane rigger
 - C. rigger-in-charge
 - D. supervisor
10. **Select the best answer.** Planning the lift route is the responsibility of the—
- A. crane operator
 - B. crane rigger
 - C. crane supervisor
 - D. rigger-in-charge
11. **Select the best answer.** Coordinating the activities of the crane team is the responsibility of the—
- A. activities
 - B. crane operator
 - C. crane rigger
 - D. crane supervisor
 - E. rigger-in-charge

Completion

Completion

Congratulations.

You have completed the Crane Team Concept module.

Click on the Exit button to return to the main module menu.

SAFE OPERATIONS

Welcome

Welcome to the Safe Operations module.

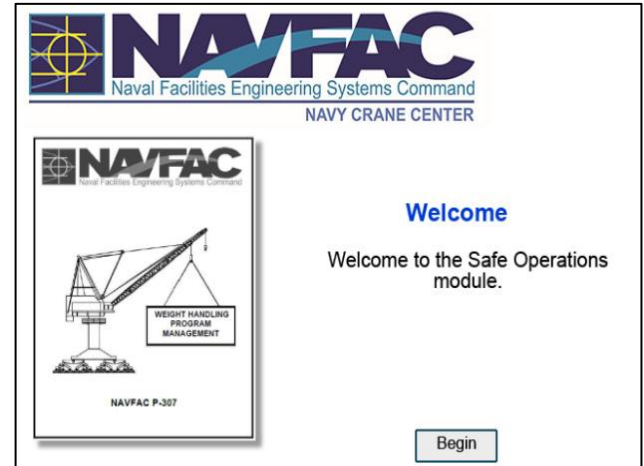
Learning Objectives

Upon successful completion of this module, you will be able to explain operator responsibilities, describe proper methods to lift and land loads, understand the requirements when working near overhead power lines, identify safe operating procedures, and state securing procedures for cranes.

Understanding the Crane

The vast majority of crane accidents are the result of personnel error and are therefore avoidable. Where team personnel are at fault, it is typically due to inattention, poor judgment, overconfidence, or haste to get the job done.

Crane operators at naval activities may be required to operate various types, makes, and models of cranes. For this reason, it is not feasible to devise and administer examinations and issue licenses to cover each make, model, and crane variation. The objective of the licensing program is to ensure operators are qualified to operate cranes having the same essential basic functional characteristics. Possession of a license means that the person holding such license is qualified to operate any crane with the characteristics of the types and capacities authorized on the license,



Learning Objectives

Upon successful completion of this module, you will be able to:

- Explain operator responsibilities
- Describe proper methods to lift and land loads
- Understand the requirements when working near overhead power lines
- Identify safe operating procedures
- State procedures for securing cranes

Understanding the Crane

Operators must:

- Be trained
- Hold a valid operator's license (if required)
- Be familiar with the crane before operating

Note: A license is not required for operators of Category 3 non-cab operated cranes.



provided the operator has been evaluated by the crane operations supervisor or work leader, classified as WL, on the specific unit to be operated. The evaluation shall be documented and kept in the operator's license file. Once the evaluation is completed successfully, the operator may be permitted to operate similar cranes that do not require substantially different skills, knowledge, or ability to recognize and avert risk to operate.

Note: A license is not required for operators of category 3 non-cab operated cranes.

Operators in Training

Prior to being licensed, in addition to completing the applicable crane safety course and specific crane written examination, operators-in-training, or OIT, shall be thoroughly trained on the operation of the type of crane for which a license is to be issued.

The OIT shall operate that type of crane only under the direct observation or line of sight and continuous supervision of a licensed operator mentor (LOM). The LOM shall possess the knowledge, training, and experience necessary to direct the OIT on equipment use, be able to provide practical instruction to facilitate development of the OIT's skills and have the ability to recognize and avoid risk to operate the crane safely. The LOM shall retain full responsibility for the safe operation of the crane and perform no other tasks that detract from monitoring the OIT.

Prior to lifting loads or operating with personnel in the crane operating envelope, the OIT's supervisor shall approve lifting of loads based on the OIT's demonstration of knowledge, skill, and ability with the crane and safe operation without loads.

The OIT shall not perform critical lifts. Use of crane simulators, virtual reality training, and augmented reality operator training is encouraged. This type of training provides additional experience and training to operators at a relatively low risk and cost and does not require the use of an LOM. However, simulator training cannot be substituted entirely for hands-on crane training.

Note: A license is not required for operators of Category 3 non-cab operated cranes.

Operators-In-Training

Prior to being licensed, operators-in-training (OIT) must be thoroughly trained on the operation of the type of crane for which a license is to be issued.

- The trainee shall operate the crane only under the direct observation of a licensed operator mentor (LOM)
- The licensed operator shall retain full responsibility for the safe operation of the crane
- The supervisor shall approve lifting of loads
- The trainee shall not perform critical lifts

Note: A license is not required for operators of Category 3 non-cab operated cranes.

Operations Manual

Crane operators shall read, thoroughly understand, and comply with all procedures, safety instructions, and precautions in the OEM's operation manual. The OEM's operation manual shall be on the crane and readily available to the operator for all category 1 cranes. Where instructions provided by the OEM are in conflict with local safety instructions, the operator shall refer such conflicts to his supervisor for resolution.

Operations Manual

Operators shall read and follow manufacturer's requirements:

- Operating procedures
- Safety instructions
- Precautions



Posted Information

The operator must heed posted warnings and instructions on the crane such as hand signal placards, controller function labels, and warning labels. Certification information should be posted in plain sight.

Posted Information

- Standard hand signal chart
- Controller function labels
- Warning tags and labels
- Certification information
 - Crane ID number
 - Certification expiration date
 - Rated capacity of the crane
 - Rated capacity of each hook



Note: Hand signal charts or placards are not normally posted on non-cab operated category 3 cranes.

Pre-Operational Check

To make sure the crane and work area are safe, a complete check of the crane shall be performed by the operator prior to the first use of the crane each day.

When performing the operational check in cold weather or icy conditions, the operator should raise the blocks and boom before lowering them to avoid damage when sheaves may be frozen.

Operators should inform rigging personnel to stand clear of the area below the blocks and boom prior to operation.

The operator should hoist up slowly, in small increments, to break any ice and/or snow free and monitor the sheaves to ensure proper movement and operation of the sheaves and wire rope. This should also be performed periodically throughout the day to ensure proper operation during cold weather or icy conditions.

Pre-Operational Check

The Pre-Operational Check is:

- Mandatory
- Performed prior to use each day
- Ensures safety by checking all crane functions



When performing the operational check in cold weather or icy conditions, the operator should raise the blocks and boom before lowering them to avoid damage when sheaves may be frozen.

Knowledge Check

1. **Select the best answer.** When operating cranes, the operator's primary responsibility is to—
 - A. do pre-use checks
 - B. keep the crane clean
 - C. operate safely
 - D. use the shortest boom length possible
2. **Select the best answer.** Crane operators at naval activities may operate various types, makes, and models of cranes for which they are licensed. How can activities ensure safety and operator proficiency under these circumstances?
 - A. Operators must be evaluated by the crane operations supervisor or work leader on the specific crane to be operated.
 - B. Operators must operate at reduced speeds until confident and capable.
 - C. Operators must receive written and performance tests by a crane license examiner as outlined in the NAVFAC P-307 manual.
3. **Select the best answer.** What information should be posted, clearly understandable, and readily available to the operator?
 - A. Certification information
 - B. Crane Operator's license number
 - C. travel speed through congested areas
4. **Select the best answer.** Which of the following operator responsibilities is considered the basis for ensuring a safe and reliable crane?
 - A. firm and level supporting surface
 - B. periodic lubrication and servicing
 - C. proper setup on outriggers
 - D. the pre-use check or operator's daily checklist (ODCL)
5. **Select the best answer.** What information should be posted, clearly understandable, and readily available to the operator?
 - A. labels for each control function
 - B. ODCL checks
 - C. Operator's license number
6. **Select the best answer.** When can an unlicensed crane operator trainee operate a crane?
 - A. when there is an emergency
 - B. when under the direct observation of a licensed operator mentor
 - C. when he or she needs to operate a crane to get the job done
 - D. when his or her supervisor tells him to operate a crane

Operator Awareness

When operating a crane, the operator must be aware of everything in the operating envelope including hazards, obstructions, and personnel. At the same time, the operator must be aware of the sound, feel, and behavior of the crane.

Operator Awareness

Operators must be aware of:

- Hazards
- Obstructions
- Personnel in the area
- Other cranes
- Characteristics of the crane



Unsafe Conditions

Whenever an unsafe condition exists, operators must immediately stop operation, and the condition must be resolved before continuing. If you cannot resolve a safety issue with the team members, contact the supervisor for assistance. Remember, operators have the authority and responsibility to stop and refuse to operate the crane until safety is ensured.

Upon Encountering Unsafe Conditions

Operators must:

- Stop all operations
- Resolve unsafe conditions with the team
- Notify supervision when necessary

Operators have the authority and responsibility to stop and refuse to operate the crane until safety is ensured.

Lifts Near Personnel

Loads must never be moved or suspended over personnel. Choose an alternate load path or evacuate personnel from the area. Lifts over occupied buildings or structures should be avoided and the activity shall check with their local safety representative for any specific restrictions. These lifts shall be treated as critical lifts unless personnel are relocated out of the fall zone.

When it is necessary, personnel may reach under suspended loads for a short duration to install/remove coverings, make attachments, etc., provided the load is not suspended over the employee's head and the only body parts under the load are the arms. Any reaching under the load shall be approved by the rigger supervisor or crane operator supervisor. The load shall not be in motion while the employee is reaching under the load.

Lifting Near Personnel

Loads must never be moved or suspended over personnel.

- Avoid moving loads near personnel work areas
- Look for an alternate route
- Evacuate personnel from the load path area



Riding Loads

Personnel shall not ride the hook or load. These requirements do not apply to rescue of personnel in emergency situations using fire department or other authorized emergency responder rescue equipment. If rigging or loading orientation requires adjusting, use another type of access whenever possible. Choose a personnel lift, scaffolding, or ladders. Do not use the load as a means of transportation.

Riding Loads

Personnel must never ride or climb on suspended loads.

- Adjust rigging from other access if possible
- Look for an alternate route
- Never use the load as a means of transportation!



Overhead Lines

Whenever working near overhead power transmission lines, have the power de-energized and visibly grounded.

When the power cannot be de-energized, the minimum required clearances described in figure 10-3 of NAVAC P-307 must be maintained. If any part of the crane or load could approach the distances noted in figure 10-3 of NAVAC P-307, a designated spotter shall be assigned. In addition, a supervisor shall visit the site, assess potential hazards, and establish procedures to safely complete the operation.

Follow the requirements of NAVFAC P-307 paragraphs 10.13.1 through 10.13.6 for crane operations near or below overhead electrical transmission lines, operation near communication towers, and traveling below power lines.

Overhead Electrical Power Lines

- Should be de-energized and visibly grounded if possible

- If the lines can't be de-energized:

- Maintain limit of approach
- Allow for wind sway
- Use a designated spotter

- Follow the requirements of NAVFAC P-307 paragraphs 10.13.1 through 10.13.6 for crane operation near or below overhead electrical transmission lines, operation near communication towers, and traveling below power lines.

VOLTAGE, KV (PHASE TO PHASE)	MINIMUM REQUIRED CLEARANCE, FT (M)
Operation Near High Voltage Power Lines	
0 to 50	20 (6.10)
Over 50 to 200	20 (6.10)
Over 200 to 350	20 (6.10)
Over 350 to 500	50 (15.24)
Over 500 to 750	50 (15.24)
Over 750 to 1000	50 (15.24)
In Transit with No Load and Boom or Mast Lowered	
0 to 0.75	4 (1.22)
Over 0.75 to 50	6 (1.83)
Over 50 to 345	10 (3.05)
Over 345 to 750	16 (4.87)
Over 750 to 1000	20 (6.10)

Figure 10-3

Limit of Approach

When operating a crane in the vicinity of overhead electrical transmission lines, for voltages less than 350 kV, the minimum clearance is 20 feet. Where the voltage is known to be 350 kV or more, the minimum clearance is 50 feet. For power lines over 1000kV, the minimum clearance shall be established by the utility owner or operator, or registered professional engineer who is a qualified person with respect to electrical power transmission and distribution but shall not be less than 50 feet.

A designated spotter shall be assigned by the supervisor and be positioned to effectively gauge and monitor the clearance distance and communicate directly with the operator.

When operating in the vicinity of overhead transmission lines, the best crane set up is one in which no part of the crane or load can enter the clearance limit. Even boom failure should not allow the crane, load line, or load to enter the limit.

Operating Practices

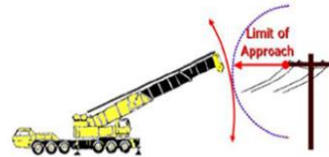
In all operations, the crane operator shall remain alert because the person directing the operation may not see all hazards. The operator shall remain alert to obstructions, people, and the behavior and feel of the machine. Do not allow unauthorized personnel in, on, or around the machine when in operation. Dress appropriately, wearing prescribed safety gear.

A single operator shall not operate more than one crane at a time unless the cranes being operated are specifically designed to be electronically/mechanically interlocked and operated simultaneously from a single controller. Initiate and maintain all crane movements slowly and smoothly, watching boom movement to prevent boom "kick back." Eliminate rapid acceleration and braking. Speed may be hazardous, and it reduces the chance to take corrective action. With a loaded wire rope suspended boom or jib close to boom stops, never rapidly relieve the boom of load. Use power lowering whenever possible.

When initiating travel movements and when the load or crane is approaching personnel, the warning horn or signal,

Limit of Approach

- For voltages less than 350 kV, the minimum required clearance is 20 feet.
- For voltages 350 kV or greater, the minimum required clearance is 50 feet.
- Use a designated spotter to ensure the minimum clearance is maintained.



Operating Practices

- Remain alert.
 - A single operator shall not operate more than one crane at a time.
- Operate the crane smoothly by:
 - Avoiding rapid starts
 - Avoiding sudden stops
 - Anticipating stopping points
- Immediately activate the emergency stop or power off function if there is a loss of control of the load.
- Never leave suspended loads unattended.



if so equipped, shall be sounded. The operator shall immediately activate the emergency stop or power off function, if the crane is so equipped, if he or she senses loss of control of the load.

The operator shall remain at the controls at all times while a load is suspended from the crane. This does not include slings and other gear used to rig the load and does not include a load attached to the crane with slack in the rigging gear. This also does not apply to top-running bridge cranes, under-running bridge cranes, jib cranes, pillar cranes, pillar jib cranes, monorails, and fixed overhead hoists used in industrial processes that require a suspended load such as cleaning, degreasing, painting, testing, and similar processes. For such cases, the suspended load should be less than 80 percent of the crane's certified capacity, the area shall be secured to prevent unauthorized personnel from entering, the crane shall be tagged to indicate this condition, and the load shall not be suspended longer than required.

Crane Operating Characteristics

There are a variety of operating characteristics and issues that the users of Category 2 and 3 cranes must consider. Listed below are just a few.

Operating of Category 2 and 3 cranes may be from the cab or from the ground using a pendant controller or remote controls. A disadvantage of operating a very high mounted overhead traveling crane from the cab is that the operator may have difficulty in judging position and in seeing signals. Some cranes are equipped with dynamic lowering controls. A dynamic lowering control is an automatic device that speeds the lowering of an empty hook or light load and slows a heavy load. On some cranes a heavy load may lower when the hoist control is initially moved from the neutral position to the hoist position. The load may not lift until the hoist speed is high enough to support and raise the load. This characteristic is called hoist roll back. When positioning heavy loads, the final vertical adjustment should be made by lowering the load because of hoist roll back.

Operating Characteristics

- Visual and communication concerns
- Dynamic lowering control
- Hoist Roll Back



Operating OET and Gantry Cranes

Bridge or overhead electric traveling cranes are generally operated indoors, so congestion is often an issue.

Watch for changes in the work area that may cause interference. Storage racks with material stacked too high are a common problem.

Operators should always check for trolley and bridge drift before operating the crane.

Lift loads vertically. Side-loads shall not be applied to the hook. Side pulls can cause uneven or overlapped spooling of the hoist wire and may cause the wire rope to be cut or severely damaged. In addition, ensure the hook and block are not swinging prior to hoisting. Improper or overlapped spooling of the wire rope on the drum can occur with or without a load on the hook when hoisting.

Avoid sudden starts and stops with the bridge. This can result in skidding and uneven wear on the wheels. A sudden start with a heavy load on one end of the bridge or a slippery track may cause a crane to skew. Skewing is a condition where one end of the bridge gets ahead of the other end frequently causing binding on the rails. Excessive skew may be straightened by slowly bumping the bridge into the end stops.

Operating Techniques

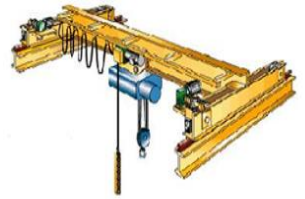
When slowly taking the slack out of rigging gear and when starting to move a light load or empty hook smoothly, the first hoisting point or slowest possible speed should be used.

A technique called "Inching," or performing a motion very slowly a little at a time, can be used when a crane operation or function requires small movement.

Another technique, "Plugging," is the use of reverse power instead of a brake to slow or stop the bridge or trolley travel. This method of braking or stopping movement is not used for hoisting or lowering motions. As a precaution, the operator should be ready to use the foot brake to stop movement if the power or operation should fail.

Operating OET and Gantry Cranes

- Watch for travel interference
- Check for trolley and bridge drift
- Lift loads vertically
- Avoid sudden starts and stops



Warning: Hoisting with the hook or block swinging can result in improper or mis-spooling of the wire rope on the drum with or without a load on the hook.

Operating Techniques

- Operating speed
- Inching
- Plugging



Lifting Loads

Prior to lifting, position the freely suspended hook directly over the load's center of gravity when attaching the load. This prevents side loading the boom or crane and prevents dragging or shifting of the load as it is picked up.

Sufficient tag lines shall be used to minimize load swing and rotation unless their use creates a hazard. Take the slack out of rigging gradually and watch for hook movement that indicates the need to reposition the crane before lifting.

Upon initial hoisting of the load, the signal person shall signal the operator to stop hoisting when the load becomes completely suspended to ensure the load is properly balanced and the brake is functioning properly (for uprighting, down-ending, etc., when a load does not become completely suspending, stop at a convenient time). Operators and signal persons shall follow this procedure each time they hoist a load. If the load is not centered correctly or the brakes are not functioning correctly, the operator shall set the load down and cease operations until the deficiency is corrected. If correct, proceed to the height directed by the rigger and await the signal for the next motion.

Cranes shall never be used to drag the load. Accelerate smoothly to reduce dynamic loading. Extreme caution shall be used when making lifts out of water. When the load comes out of the water, buoyancy is lost, and the load on the crane may increase. Also, just as the load leaves the water, the surface tension (suction) can increase the load on the crane momentarily.

For loads with padeyes attached, loading shall be in the plane of the padeye, unless the activity engineering organization provides guidance for any out of plane loading.

Lifting Loads

Lifting procedure:

- Attach tag lines for control
- Take up slack gradually
- Lift slowly
- Stop and check the hoist brake
- Accelerate smoothly

[illegible]

Landing Loads

Prior to lowering loads, be sure the surface that you plan to land the load on will support the load. When landing loads, slowly lower the load as you approach the landing surface, stop the load a few inches off the ground or landing surface, then slowly lower the rest of the way. Ensure the load is stable and secure before slacking and removing the rigging gear.

Landing Loads

- Be sure the surface will support the load:
 - Slowly lower the load
 - Stop a few inches from the landing point
 - Slowly lower the rest of the way
- Ensure the load is stable and secure prior to removing rigging gear.



Securing the Crane

The procedure for shutdown will vary with different cranes. Consult the OEM's instruction manual or the activity engineering organization. Store the crane with care to prevent misreeving conditions that may damage the wire rope.

For building cranes, ensure the crane power is turned off. For those cranes with a power off button, where the crane has a mainline contactor (i.e., the power off button secures power to other crane function buttons), securing power to the crane by means of the power off button meets the shutdown requirement. For older cranes without a mainline contactor, power shall be secured at the disconnect or circuit breaker.

Ensure the lower block is not an obstruction. Do not store the hook block in the upper limit unless allowed by the OEM or activity instruction. Additionally, provide sufficient clearance below the upper sheave assembly or trolley/hoist frame so that the subsequent operator performing a pre-use check will be able to stop the hoist motion before a two-block event occurs in case the hoist does not operate in the correct direction upon initiation.

For cranes with a boom, engage the boom pawl, retract cylinders, or lower the boom to the boom stand. For mobile cranes, set the crane carrier brake and chock the wheels if the crane is on an incline. Disengage clutches if applicable. Store hydraulic cylinders fully retracted to the maximum extent practical to protect against corrosion.

Securing the Crane

Securing procedure:

- Remove gear from the hook
- Raise hooks below the limit switch
- Place controls in neutral
- Set all brakes and locks
- Secure power
- Secure the crane



Traveling Cranes with Loads

When traveling cranes with loads, stow unused hooks, follow Original Equipment Manufacturer requirements, and keep loads close to the ground while avoiding obstructions. When initiating travel movements and when the load or crane is approaching personnel, the warning horn or signal, if so equipped, shall be sounded. Maintain communication with and operate under the direction of a signaler. Use slow speeds for better load control. Crane operators, riggers, and crane walkers shall ensure the crane's and load's travel paths are clear of obstructions. Supervisors shall ensure operators and crane walkers are aware of crane rail travel restrictions for the crane(s) to which they are assigned. When traveling a crane with a boom, always have the boom in the position providing adequate stability in case the load should swing out of radius.

Summary

In this module, we discussed operator responsibilities including taking the time to get familiar with the crane's operating characteristics, reading and following the operations manual, having the required information on the crane, and performing the ODCL; safe operating practices, operator awareness, and proper methods for lifting and landing loads; the rules and requirements including limits of approach for operating cranes in the vicinity of overhead power lines; and how effective teamwork and safe operating practices reduce accidents.

Traveling Cranes with Loads

When moving cranes with loads:

- Follow OEM requirements
- Keep loads just high enough to clear obstacles
- When initiating travel and when approaching personnel, the warning horn or signal shall be sounded
- Use slow speeds
- Stow unused hooks
- Look for other cranes nearby
- Be aware of any travel restrictions
- Check clearances and obstructions
- Maintain communication and operate under the direction of a signaler



Safe Operations Summary

In this module, we discussed the following:

- Operator responsibilities including taking the time to get familiar with the crane's operating characteristics, reading and following the operations manual, having the required information on the crane, and performing the ODCL.
- Operator awareness, safe operating practices, and proper methods to lift and land loads.
- Overhead power line rules and requirements for operation including limits of approach for operation and traversing cranes.
- By practicing safety procedures, accidents can be avoided. Effective teamwork can and will reduce accidents.

Knowledge Check

7. **Select the best answer.** When lifting loads with a crane, which of the following is the first thing an operator should do?
- A. center the hook over the center of gravity of the load
 - B. change speeds smoothly
 - C. lift the load slightly to check the brake
 - D. take the slack out of the rigging
8. **Select the best answer.** The second step in the procedure for lifting loads is to—
- A. hoist at one speed until the load lifts
 - B. hoist slowly and remove slack from the rigging gear
 - C. hoist slowly until the load lifts
9. **Select the best answer.** The third step for lifting loads is to—
- A. lift the load until a desired height and stop
 - B. lift the load until completely suspended and stop
 - C. lift until the load clears all obstacles and stop
10. **Select the best answer.** While operating, the crane operator becomes concerned over the safety of the lift. The Rigger-in-Charge sees no problem and tells the operator to continue. The operator should—
- A. note the incident on the back of the ODCL card
 - B. proceed slowly with caution
 - C. refuse to continue until safety is ensured
 - D. tell his/her supervisor at the end of the shift
11. **Select the best answer.** Side loading a crane boom by dragging loads or lifting a load with a nonvertical hoist may result in—
- A. destructive stresses placed on the boom and sheeves
 - B. possible overload due to swinging of the load after lifting
 - C. uncontrolled movement of the load due to shifting
 - D. all of the above
12. **Select the best answer.** In general, which of the following things should an operator do when traveling cranes with loads?
- A. Avoid sudden stops
 - B. Keep loads just high enough to clear obstacles
 - C. Start slowly and gradually increase speeds
 - D. Stow or secure unused hooks
 - E. all of the above

13. Select the best answer. If a heavy load shall be inched into an exact vertical position, should the final adjustment be made by raising or lowering? Why?

- A.** By hoisting. When hoisting, the load may lower before the speed is high enough to lift the load.
- B.** By hoisting. When lowering, the speed may not be controllable.
- C.** By lowering. When hoisting, the load may inadvertently lower while the controls are moved from neutral to a hoist speed high enough to support and raise the load.

Completion

Completion

Congratulations.

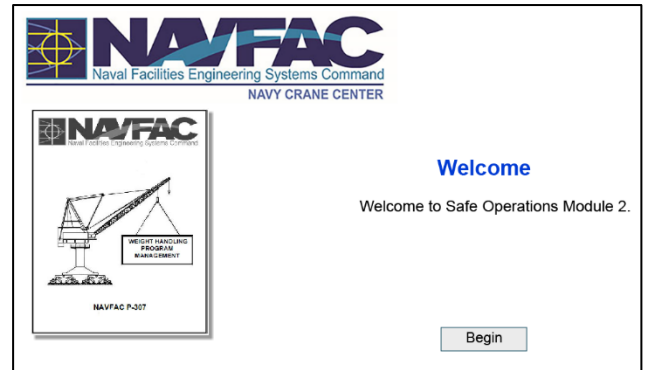
You have completed the Safe Operations module.

Click on the Exit button to return to the main module menu.

SAFE OPERATIONS MODULE 2

Welcome

Welcome to Safe Operations Module 2.



Learning Objectives

Upon successful completion of this module, you will be able to explain specific crane operating principles and securing procedures for mobile hydraulic cranes, mobile lattice boom cranes, floating cranes, portal cranes, locomotive cranes, and Overhead Electric Traveling (OET) and gantry cranes.

Learning Objectives

Upon successful completion of this module, you will be able to explain specific crane operating principles for:

- Mobile Hydraulic Cranes
- Mobile Lattice Boom Cranes
- Floating Cranes
- Portal Cranes
- Locomotive Cranes
- OET and Gantry Cranes

Mobile Crane Operating Terms

There are five common modes of operation for a typical mobile crane: booming up or down, rotating, traveling, hoisting up or down, and extending and retracting the boom.

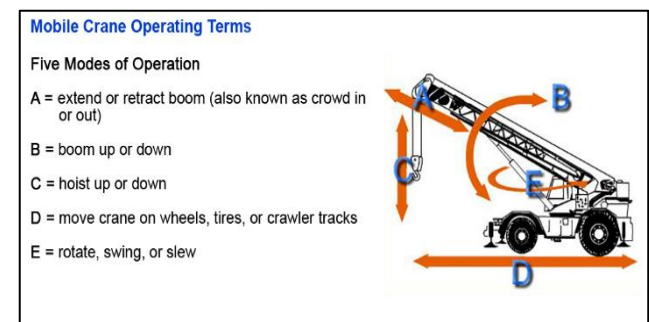
Raising or lowering the boom is also known as booming or luffing.

Rotate, sometimes called swing or slew, causes the upper-works of the crane to revolve on the carrier.

Travel mode allows the operator to move the entire crane on wheels, tires, or crawler tracks.

Hoist mode is used to raise and lower the hooks.

For extendable boom cranes like the one shown, the extend or retract boom mode, sometimes referred to as crowding, is used to lengthen or shorten the boom.



Mobile Cranes - Traveling

Follow all OEM directions for transiting the crane.

When transiting a truck, rough-terrain, all-terrain, or crawler crane to and from job sites, secure the hook and block to the carrier frame to prevent them from swinging into the boom. When securing the hook block, raise it just enough to take up the slack. Do not overtighten.

A weak link connection shall be used to secure the hook block to the crane. The breaking strength of the connecting piece shall be less than the rated load of the hook block's wire rope as reeved.

When securing the hook blocks for highway travel, add a back-up (stronger) tie-back to prevent free swinging in the event of weak link failure. Ensure there are adequate clearances. Unless otherwise allowed by the OEM, the boom shall be carried in line with the direction of transit. Additionally, the superstructure shall be secured against rotation.

Mobile Cranes - Operating

When lifting and landing heavy loads with mobile cranes, adjust the boom position as necessary to compensate for deflection. The signal person should assist in keeping the boom tip directly over the load. Use the shortest boom length practical for maximum stability and strength. Use power lowering for positive load control.

Engaging the Rotate Lock

The rotate locking device should be engaged whenever the operator leaves the cab or controls, while the crane is traveling with a load in “pick and carry” mode (if required by the Original Equipment Manufacturer), and any other time required by the crane Original Equipment Manufacturer.

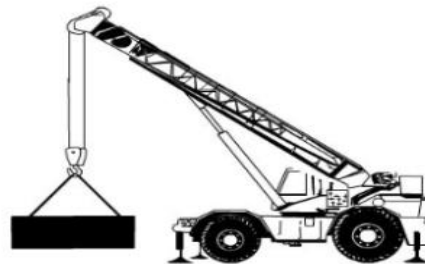
Mobile Cranes - Traveling

- Follow OEM directions for transiting the crane
- Secure the hook and block to the carrier frame
- When securing hook blocks for highway travel, add an additional tie-back
- Ensure adequate clearances
- Secure the superstructure against rotation



Mobile Cranes - Operating

- Adjust for boom deflection with heavy loads
- Use the shortest boom practical
- Use power lowering for positive load control



Engaging the Rotate Lock



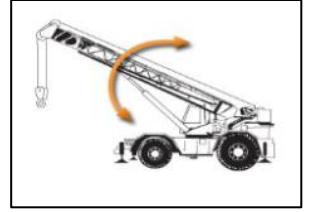
Engage the rotate locking device:

- Whenever the operator leaves the cab or controls
- While the crane is traveling (if required by the OEM)
- Any other time required by the OEM

Knowledge Check

1. **Select the best answer.** There are five common modes of operation for a mobile crane. The arrow in this image depicts which operational mode?

- A. Booming up or down
- B. Extend or Retract Boom
- C. Hoist up or down
- D. Rotate



2. **Select the best answer.** There are five common modes of operation for a mobile crane. The arrow in this image depicts which operational mode?

- A. Booming up or down
- B. Extend or Retract Boom
- C. Hoist up or down
- D. Rotate



3. **Select the best answer.** There are five common modes of operation for a mobile crane. The arrow in this image depicts which operational mode?

- A. Booming up or down
- B. Extend or Retract Boom
- C. Hoist up or down
- D. Rotate



4. **Select the best answer to fill in the blank.** When moving a truck, cruiser, or crawler crane to and from job sites, always secure the _____ to the carrier frame.

- A. hooks
- B. jacks
- C. jib
- D. oiler
- E. rigging gear

5. **Select the best answer.** When lifting heavy loads with mobile cranes, operators must keep in mind what specific precaution?

- A. adjusting as necessary for boom deflection before lifting the load
- B. removing stowed jib to lighten the boom
- C. using both hooks for added capacity

Lifting on Tires

Lift on rubber only when necessary and allowed. Cranes are much less stable on rubber than when on outriggers. Lift only on level surfaces. Remember, greater deflection and radius increase can be expected when making lifts on tires.

Lifting on Tires - Issues

Check all tires for condition and inflation to OEM specifications. Axle lockouts must be tested according to OEM instructions to ensure proper operation.

Using Extensions on Tires

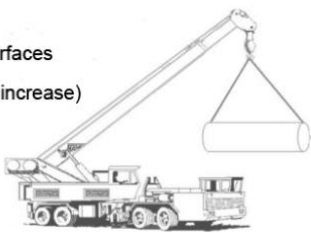
Check the crane’s manual and load chart information before using a jib or extension. Lifting from jibs or boom extensions while on rubber is prohibited by most manufacturers.

On Tires Load Chart

When lifting on rubber is permitted at your activity, you must use the appropriate on-rubber load charts. This chart shows gross capacities when working on tires. The OEM may provide on rubber charts for stationary 360 degrees, locked over-the-front, defined arc over-the-front, and pick and carry. Check the working area diagram before lifting on tires.

Lifting on Tires

- Lifting on tires
- Lift only on level supporting surfaces
- Greater deflection (and radius increase)



Lifting on Tires - Issues



Check for:

- Condition
- Inflation pressure
- Axle lockout function

Using Extensions on Tires

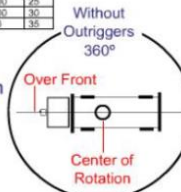
NO Lifting On Tires When Using Boom Extensions



On Tires Load Chart

RADIUS FEET	MAX TIRE LOAD CAPACITY LBS	ON TIRES				RADIUS FEET	MAX TIRE LOAD CAPACITY LBS
		21.00 X 25 - 28PR		26.5 X 25 - 26 PR			
		STATIONARY 360°	PICK & CARRY CREEP 2.5 MPH ST OVER FRONT	STATIONARY 360°	PICK & CARRY CREEP 2.5 MPH STC		
10	33	36,300	74,400	56,700	49,700	38,500	65,600
12	33	27,300	64,900	49,200	45,200	30,800	57,000
15	33	18,400	49,700	40,700	40,700	21,600	47,300
20	48	10,800	28,500	28,500	28,500	12,400	28,500
25	48	6,700	19,000	19,000	19,000	7,800	19,000
30	48	3,500	12,800	12,800	12,800	4,700	12,800
35	48	2,400	9,500	9,500	9,500	3,000	9,500

Appropriate **On-Tires** load charts must be in cab



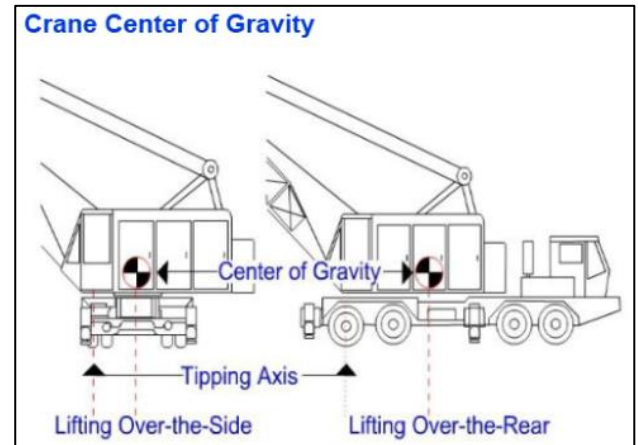
Reference the Working Area Diagram

Crane Center of Gravity

It is important for operators to understand how the center of gravity affects the capacity of the crane when moving from one quadrant to another. The illustration shows a crane on-rubber positioned for lifting over the side and over the rear.

The symbol on each crane represents the center of gravity of the entire crane including the carrier. The tipping axis for the crane in each position is the centerline of the outer tires.

A crane becomes less stable with the same load applied whenever the center of gravity of the crane moves closer to the tipping axis. This is why most mobile cranes have a higher over-the-rear capacity than over-the-side.



Mobile Cranes – Traveling with Loads

Travel with suspended loads only when permitted by the OEM and the local activity. Cranes must have appropriate Pick and Carry Load Charts in the operator's cab.

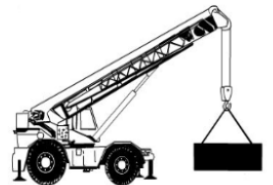
Set the rotate lock and travel with the load directly over the end in line with the carrier as required by the OEM. Generally, this means carrying over the front with RT cranes and over the rear with truck cranes.

Rotate brakes are normally used for holding operating position when the crane is not in line with the crane carrier. When practical and as permitted by the OEM, extend the outriggers and keep the outrigger pads a few inches off the ground.

Always check that the automatic or manual axle lock-outs, when equipped, are released. Be sure the ground which the crane will travel over can support the machine.

Mobile Cranes - Traveling with Loads

- Only when allowed by the manufacturer
- Set rotate lock with load over the end
- Extend outriggers and raise the outrigger pads a few inches off the ground, when practical
- Check axle lockout operation
- Consider ground support
- Short and low boom
- Load close in



Extendable Boom Cranes - Operating

Lower the hoist block when extending the boom to prevent the block from raising into the limit as the boom is extended. This could result in two-blocking and break the hoist wire rope, dropping the load.

Remember that anti two-block devices are operational aids that can fail and must not be relied upon to stop the movement of the hoist. Extend counterweights as required on cranes so equipped. On hydraulic truck cranes, set the front stabilizer float, when equipped.

Check the operator's manual and load chart notes for instructions on setting the stabilizer float. In many cases, it must be set regardless of the quadrants of operation.

Extendable Boom Cranes - Securing

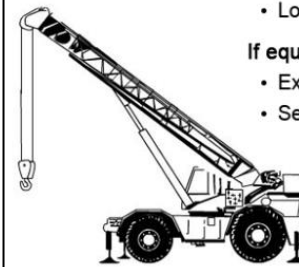
When securing a truck crane with a hydraulic boom, retract the boom fully and place it in the cradle. For rough terrain cranes, place the boom in a nearly horizontal position. Requirements for mobile extendable boom cranes may vary from manufacturer to manufacturer. Always consult OEM instructions for securing requirements for each crane.

Mobile Lattice-Boom Cranes - Operating

When operating a mobile lattice-boom crane, lower the hoist blocks to allow boom tip clearance before lowering the boom. Lowering a fixed boom with the load block close to the boom-tip sheaves may result in two-blocking.

On many lattice-boom truck cranes, you must also set the front float when equipped for on-outrigger operation. For friction machines, set hoist-drum pawls, when the hoist is not in use. When the crane is equipped with automatic hoist-drum pawls, they should be checked regularly.

Extendable Boom Cranes - Operating



- Lower Hoist(s) while extending booms

If equipped:

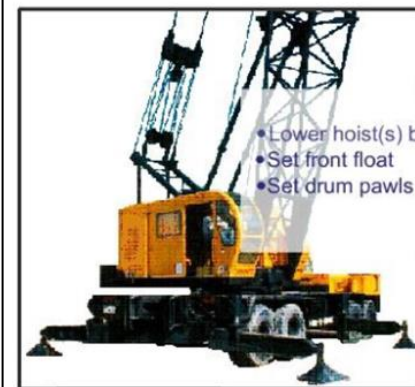
- Extend counterweight
- Set front float

Extendable Boom Cranes - Securing

- Fully retract the boom
- Place the boom in the cradle or near horizontal position



Mobile Lattice Boom Cranes - Operating



- Lower hoist(s) before booming down
- Set front float
- Set drum pawls when not in use

Mobile Lattice Boom Cranes – Securing

When securing lattice-boom cranes, place the boom at approximately 45 degrees, and engage hoist drum and boom pawls. Lock down all foot brakes and then disengage the master clutch. Shut down the engine and secure the crane.

Mobile Lattice Boom Cranes - Securing

- Place the boom at 45 degrees
- Engage hoist drum and boom pawls
- Lock down foot brakes
- Disengage the master clutch
- Shut down the engine
- Secure the crane



Knowledge Check

6. **Select the best answer.** Extending the boom on a typical hydraulic crane will cause the hook(s) to—
- A. lower
 - B. raise
 - C. spin
7. **Select the best answer. True or False:** On hydraulic truck cranes, set the front float or 5th outrigger, when equipped.
- A. True
 - B. False
8. **Select the best answer.** Hydraulic booms can fail with little or no warning when subjected to—
- A. overloads
 - B. side loads
 - C. both A and B are correct
9. **Select the best answer to fill in the blank.** When securing rough terrain cranes, the boom should be in a near _____ position.
- A. horizontal
 - B. safe
 - C. vertical

10. Select the best answer. All the following steps apply to securing lattice boom cranes except—

- A. disengaging the master clutch
- B. engaging all drum pawls
- C. locking down all foot brakes
- D. placing the boom at approximately 45 degrees
- E. retracting the boom

11. Select the best answer. True or False: Lowering a fixed boom with the load block close to the boom tip sheaves may result in two-blocking.

- A. True
- B. False

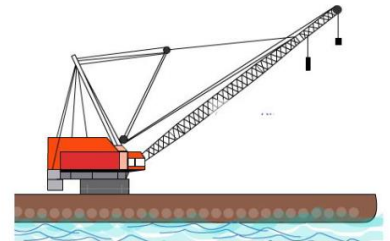
Operating Floating Cranes

When swinging or rotating floating cranes, you must start slowly and stop smoothly. Abrupt starts and stops cause barge rotation putting unnecessary strain on mooring lines.

To compensate for the list of the floating crane when lifting heavy loads from the pier, position the hook directly over the load, take a strain on the rigging, and then boom up.

Floating Cranes - Operating

- Start rotation slowly and stop smoothly
- Compensate for listing on heavy lifts



Floating Cranes - Securing

When securing floating cranes, follow OEM and local instructions and set the boom at the recommended angle or so the hooks are over the deck anchor point. Secure the hooks to the barge using tie-down pendants with a weak link.

Floating Cranes - Securing



- Place the boom at the recommended angle
- Secure hooks to the barge

Floating Crane Barge – Securing

Secure the floating crane barge as required. Set the gangway when the crane is moored pier-side. Clean and secure the deck. Store or secure loose cargo. Stow unused rigging gear, mooring lines, & ropes. Check mooring line tension to allow for tidal changes. At high tide, ensure that lines are slack enough to avoid over-stressing or parting as the tide recedes. At low tide, snug up mooring lines to minimize barge movement as the tide rises and lines slacken. Energize exterior lighting such as anchor lights and aircraft warning lights as required. Secure personnel access areas, ladders, auxiliary machinery and close all watertight doors and hatches.

Portal Cranes - Operating

Travel with caution, especially in congested work areas and when approaching curves, intersections, building entrances, and access to ladders leading into dry docks. It is a good practice to stop before crossing rail switches to verify correct alignment.

When possible, the operator should position the boom in the direction of travel. If the crane rigger gives a signal to travel back and disappears from sight, the crane operator must stop traveling until communication is reestablished.

Clearance lines painted along crane tracks are a guide to keep all materials and vehicles away from crane travel trucks. Operators shall stop crane travel when materials or vehicles are inside crane clearance lines until they are moved.

Portal Cranes - Securing

When securing portal cranes, follow Original Equipment Manufacturer recommendations. Park away from fire lanes, gangways, and pedestrian walkways. When required, connect to shore power using the proper electrical safety procedures.

Floating Crane Barge - Securing

- Set the gangway
- Clean and secure the deck
- Check mooring lines
- Energize exterior lighting
- Secure auxiliary machinery
- Close doors and hatches



Portal Cranes - Operating



- Travel with caution in congested areas
- Stop before crossing rail switches
- Boom in the direction of travel
- Stop travel if material is on the tracks

Portal Cranes - Securing

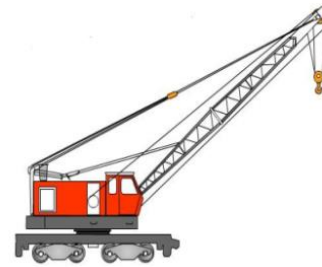
- Park out of fire lanes and walkways
- Connect to shore power when required



Locomotive Cranes - Operating

When operating a locomotive crane, use tilt-blocks or bed-stabilizing wedges according to OEM instructions to provide over-the-side stability for heavy lifts. Use outriggers when making lifts exceeding the free-rated capacity of locomotive cranes.

Locomotive Cranes - Operating



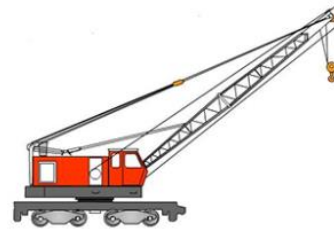
- Use tilt-blocks per OEM instructions
- Use outriggers if over free-rated capacity

Locomotive Cranes - Traveling

Disengage tilt-blocks or bed-wedges when traveling and lifting over the side at the same time. Failure to do so may result in derailing the crane because of the decreased ability for the axle assemblies to pivot on the carrier when rounding corners. When traveling around corners, carry loads in the center of the tracks. When this is not possible, carry the load or counterweight, whichever is heavier, to the outside of the curved track. This will prevent the tapered travel wheels from climbing the rail and derailing the crane. Have the signal person flag traffic at street crossings. Sound the horn when approaching intersections or blind corners and use warning bells while backing up. When traveling without loads, set the boom to approximately 45 degrees.

Locomotive Cranes - Traveling

- Set tilt-blocks in the traveling position
- Carry loads in the center of tracks
- Use a signal person at street crossings
- Use horns and warning bells as needed
- Set the boom to 45 degrees when traveling without loads



Locomotive Cranes – Moving Cars

If you need to move rail cars using a locomotive crane, use caution when coupling or disconnecting cars. The crane crew shall make sure that no one is working in, on, or under the car, and that nothing will prevent its safe movement. Crews shall uncouple cars only when brakes are set and wheels are properly chocked. Limit the number of cars moved at one time, loaded or unloaded, to the number recommended by the crane manufacturer or by local policy. Locomotive cranes are not usually designed to charge the braking systems of additional cars or to move several cars at a time.

Locomotive Cranes - Moving Cars

- Use caution when coupling
- Uncouple only after brakes are set and wheels are chocked
- Limit cars moved at one time



Locomotive Cranes - Securing

When securing locomotive cranes, set the boom at about a 45-degree angle. If equipped with a magnet, clam-shell, or other lifting attachment, lower it to the ground. Set the car-body brake or place wheel wedges against the inner set of travel wheels.

Locomotive Cranes - Securing



- Set the boom at 45 degrees
- Lower attachments to the ground
- Set the car-body brake or wheel wedges

OET and Gantry Cranes - Operations

The bridge travel function is used to travel the crane in the selected direction along the length of the runway rails. This allows the operator to move the entire crane along its supporting rail structure, in the selected direction. The trolley function is used to move the hoisting machinery in the selected direction along the trolley rails. The hoist function is used to raise and lower the hooks.

OET and Gantry Cranes - Operations



- The bridge travel function is used to travel the crane along the rails.
- The trolley function is used to move the hoisting machinery along the trolley rails.
- The hoist function is used to raise and lower the block and hook.

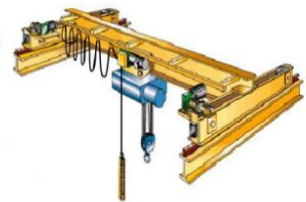
OET and Gantry Cranes - Operating

Overhead electric traveling cranes are generally operated indoors so congestion is often an issue. Watch for changes in the work area that may cause interference. Storage racks with material stacked too high are a common problem. Operators should always check for trolley and bridge drift before operating the crane. Lift loads vertically. Side pulls can cause uneven or overlapped spooling of the hoist wire and may cause the wire rope to be cut or severely damaged. In addition, ensure the hook and block are not swinging prior to hoisting. Improper or overlapped spooling of the wire rope on the drum can occur with or without a load on the hook when hoisting.

Avoid sudden starts and stops with the bridge. This can result in skidding and uneven wear on the wheels. A sudden start with a heavy load on one end of the bridge may cause a crane to skew. Skewing means that the bridge and trucks are out of alignment with the rails, often resulting in wheel chatter from flange contact with the sides of the rail head.

OET and Gantry Cranes - Operating

- Watch for travel interference
- Check for trolley and bridge drift
- Lift loads vertically
- Avoid sudden starts and stops



Warning: Hoisting with the hook or block swinging can result in improper or mis-spooling of the wire rope on the drum with or without a load on the hook.

OET and Gantry Cranes – Operating (Continued)

Always board cab-operated cranes at designated places. Access the crane cab or bridge walkway using fixed ladders, stairs, or platforms. Remain aware of other cranes working on the same rail system. For gantry cranes, watch travel truck clearances. For cab-operated gantry cranes, this may require additional personnel to ensure a clear travel path. Use radio controls according to the manufacturer's instructions. Turn off power to the radio controller and properly store when finished operating.

OET and Gantry Cranes - Operating

- Board cab-operated cranes at designated places
- Remain aware of other cranes on the same rail
- For gantry cranes, watch travel truck clearances
- Use radio controls per OEM instructions



Securing the Crane

Move cab-operated cranes to a boarding platform or ladder. Never attempt to walk the rails to enter or exit an OET crane. Ensure that crane power is turned off and the lower block is not an obstruction.

Do not store the hook block in the upper limit unless allowed by the OEM or activity instruction.

Additionally, provide sufficient clearance below the upper sheave assembly or trolley so that the subsequent operator performing a pre-use check will be able to stop the hoist motion before a two-block event occurs in case the hoist does not operate in the correct direction upon initiation.

When necessary for OET or gantry cranes located outside, secure the crane against movement by the wind. Chock the travel trucks or wheels as necessary. Activities are required to develop instructions for securing WHE in adverse weather conditions. Operators shall be aware of these requirements.

Securing the Crane



- Move cab-operated cranes to a boarding platform or ladder
 - Raise hook blocks near, but not in the limit switch
 - Secure crane power
 - Secure the crane against movement
-
-
-
-
-

Knowledge Check

- 12. Select the best answer. True or False:** When operating floating cranes, you must start swinging or rotating quickly and stop abruptly.
- A. True
 - B. False
- 13. Select the best answer.** Lifting heavy loads with floating cranes will cause the barge to—
- A. drift
 - B. list
 - C. rotate
 - D. sink
 - E. skew
- 14. Select the best answer. True or False:** Portal crane operators shall stop crane travel if materials or vehicles are inside crane clearance lines.
- A. True
 - B. False
- 15. Select the best answer to fill in the blank.** When making heavy lifts with locomotive cranes, the use of tilt-blocks or bed-wedges will increase _____ stability.
- A. on outriggers
 - B. on rubber
 - C. over the end
 - D. over the side
- 16. Select the best answer.** Failure to disengage tilt-blocks or bed-wedges for locomotive crane travel may result in—
- A. derailing the crane
 - B. loss of stability
 - C. overheating brakes
 - D. overloading the crane
- 17. Select the best answer.** Which of the following is a mode of operation for a typical OET or gantry crane?
- A. Hoist
 - B. Luff
 - C. Skew
- 18. Select the best answer.** Which of the following is a mode of operation for a typical OET or gantry crane?
- A. Luff
 - B. Swing
 - C. Trolley

19. Select the best answer. Which of the following is a mode of operation for a typical OET or gantry crane?

- A.** Bridge
- B.** Extend
- C.** Rotate

CRANE AND RIGGING ACCIDENTS

Welcome

Welcome to Crane and Rigging Accidents.



Learning Objectives

Upon successful completion of this module, you will be able to identify the elements in the crane and rigging operating envelopes, define a crane accident, define a rigging accident, near miss, and unplanned occurrence, identify the primary causes of accidents, and explain the procedures to follow when an accident occurs.

Learning Objectives

Upon successful completion of this module, you will be able to:

- Identify the elements in the crane and rigging operating envelopes
- Define a crane accident
- Define a rigging accident, near miss, and unplanned occurrence
- Identify the primary causes of accidents
- Explain the procedures to follow when an accident occurs

Accident Categories

There are two general categories for accidents: Crane Accidents and Rigging Accidents. Crane accidents are those that occur during operation of a Category 1, 2, or 3 crane.

Rigging accidents are those that occur when gear and equipment identified in section 14 is used by itself in a weight handling operation, for example, without Category 1 through 3 cranes, or when covered gear is used with multi-purpose machines, Material Handling Equipment (MHE) (for example, forklifts), and equipment covered by NAVFAC P-300 in a weight handling operation.

In addition, accidents that occur during the operation of entertainment hoists shall be classified as rigging accidents.

Accident Categories

There are two general categories of weight handling accidents: Crane Accidents and Rigging Accidents.

- A crane accident occurs during the operation of a Category 1, 2, or 3 crane.
- Rigging accidents are those that occur when gear and equipment identified in section 14 is used by itself in a weight handling operation, or when covered gear is used with multi-purpose machines, MHE and equipment covered by NAVFAC P-300 in a weight handling operation.
- Accidents that occur during the operation of entertainment hoists shall be classified as rigging accidents.

Significant Accidents

A significant accident is an accident that typically has a greater potential to result in serious injury or substantial property damage. The following accident types are considered significant accidents: injuries regardless of severity, overloads, dropped loads, two-blocks, crane derailments, overturned cranes, or contact with overhead electrical power lines. Other types of accidents that result in OPNAV Class A, B, C, or D reporting thresholds for material property damage are also considered significant accidents.

Significant Accidents

Significant accidents include:

- Injuries
- Overloads
- Dropped Loads
- Two-blocks
- Crane derailments
- Overturned cranes
- Contact with overhead electrical power lines

Crane Operating Envelope

In order to define a crane accident, you must first understand the crane operating envelope. The operating envelope consists of any of the following elements: the crane, the operator, the riggers, signal persons, and crane walker, other personnel involved in the operation, the rigging gear between the hook and the load, the load, the crane's supporting structure (ground, rail, etc.), and the lift procedure.

Crane Operating Envelope

The crane operating envelope consists of any of the following elements:

- the crane
- the operator
- the riggers, signal persons, and crane walker
- other personnel involved in the operation
- the rigging gear between the hook and the load
- the load
- the crane's supporting structure
- the lift procedure



Crane Accident Definition

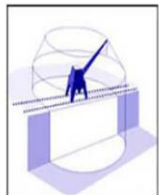
A crane accident occurs when any of the elements in the crane operating envelope fails to perform correctly during a crane operation, including operation during maintenance or testing, resulting in any of the following: personnel injury or death (Minor injuries that are inherent in any industrial operation, including strains and repetitive motion related injuries, shall be reported by the normal personnel injury reporting process of the activity in lieu of these requirements).

Personnel injuries occurring within the operating envelope not directly related to the weight handling operations shall be reported as unplanned occurrences in addition to the normal personnel injury reporting process of the activity.), material or equipment

Crane Accident Definition

Occur when any of the elements in the crane operating envelope fails to perform correctly during a crane operation, including operation during maintenance or testing, resulting in any of the following:

- Personnel injury or death
- Material or equipment damage
- Dropped load
- Derailment
- Two-blocking
- Overload
- Overturned crane
- Collision or avoidable contact



damage, dropped load (including any part of the load or rigging gear and any item lifted with the load or rigging gear), derailment, two-blocking, overload (including load tests when the nominal test load is exceeded), overturned crane, and collision or avoidable contact between the load, crane, and/or other objects. Avoidable contact is defined as contact that would have been prevented with proper lift planning and execution. Simply briefing that contact will occur is not sufficient.

Rigging Operating Envelope

The operating envelope around any rigging or other section 14 equipment operation includes the rigging gear or miscellaneous equipment identified in section 14, the user of the gear or equipment (including operators of multi-purpose machines, material handling equipment, and construction equipment), other personnel involved in the operation, the load, the gear or equipment's supporting structure (padeyes, ship's structure, building structure, etc.), the load's rigging path, and the rigging or lift procedure.

Rigging Operating Envelope

Includes:

- Rigging gear or miscellaneous equipment in section 14
- The user of the gear or equipment
- Other personnel involved in the operation
- The load
- The gear or equipment's supporting structure
- The load's rigging path
- The rigging or lift procedure



Rigging Accidents

A rigging accident occurs when any of the elements in the operating envelope fails to perform correctly during a rigging operation resulting in any of the following: personnel injury or death (Minor injuries that are inherent in any industrial operation, including strains and repetitive motion related injuries, shall be reported by the normal personnel injury reporting process of the activity in lieu of these requirements.

Personnel injuries occurring within the operating envelope not directly related to the weight handling operations shall be reported as unplanned occurrences in addition to the normal personnel injury reporting process of the activity.), material or equipment damage that requires the damaged item to be repaired because it can no longer perform its intended function (this does not include superficial damage such as scratched paint, minor lagging damage, or normal wear on rigging gear),

Rigging Accidents

Occur when any of the elements in the operating envelope fails to perform correctly during a rigging operation resulting in any of the following:

- Personnel injury or death
- Material or equipment damage
- Dropped load
- Two-blocking
- Overload



Note: A dropped load, two-blocking, and overload are considered accidents even though no material damage or injury occurs.

dropped load (including any part of the load or rigging gear and any item lifted with the load or rigging gear), two-blocking of cranes and powered hoists identified in section 14, or overload (including overload of supporting structures and load tests when the test load tolerance is exceeded).

Note: A dropped load, two-blocking, and overload are considered accidents even though no material damage or injury occurs. For dropped loads, exceptions include paper signs, tie wraps, and other minor loose material (debris) such as gravel stuck to the bottom of a pallet, that fall off during the lift. These events are not considered dropped loads as long as there is no potential for injury or significant damage.

Near Miss

A near miss is an unplanned event during a weight handling operation or maintenance that did not result in a definable accident but easily had the potential to do so. A near miss is an accident that could have and almost did take place. A near-miss report can be used to learn from lower-level situations so that a more severe event can be averted.

By focusing on and learning from near misses, it is possible to reduce the probability of an actual accident from occurring. Near-miss reporting provides an opportunity to identify risks and mitigate the potential for an accident, in addition to increasing awareness of those personnel involved in or performing work. It is not intended that a near-miss investigation and report be as thorough as that for a crane or rigging accident; however, the investigation and report should be commensurate with the significance of the event.

Near Miss

- A near miss is an unplanned event during a weight handling operation or maintenance that did not result in a definable accident but easily had the potential to do so.
- A near miss report can be used to learn from lower level situations so that a more severe event can be averted.

Unplanned Occurrence

An “unplanned occurrence” is an event involving weight handling equipment that does not meet the definition of a crane or rigging accident but results in injury or damage.

Examples include, but are not limited to, injury or damage caused by weather, damage to a mobile crane in transit, damage to a parked or stationary crane caused by another moving object (for example, a vehicle or a forklift), damage or injury caused by significant maintenance errors (for example, loss of hazardous energy control, procedural failure, personnel error), and flooding or fire damage.

For each unplanned occurrence, activities shall promptly perform an investigation commensurate with the seriousness or severity of the event. An unplanned occurrence or near miss attributed to equipment failure may also be a reportable deficiency.

Near Miss Reporting

Near Misses and unplanned occurrences that do not fall under the crane and rigging accident definitions shall be reported using Figure 12-2 (available on the Navy Crane Center website). These reports shall be submitted in accordance with NAVFAC P-307 Section 12 within 30 days of the event.

Damaged Rigging Gear

When damage to rigging gear is discovered during an inspection or when damaged rigging gear is returned to the gear room and an accident is suspected, the gear shall be immediately removed from service and disposed of or repaired, and a comprehensive investigation initiated.

Unplanned Occurrence

An “unplanned occurrence” is an event involving weight handling equipment that does not meet the definition of a crane or rigging accident but results in injury or damage.

Examples include:

- Injury or damage caused by weather
- Damage to a mobile crane in transit
- Damage to a parked or stationary crane caused by another moving object
- Damage or injury caused by significant maintenance errors
- Flooding or fire damage

Reporting

- Near misses and unplanned occurrences shall be reported using NAVFAC P-307 figures 12-2 and 12-3 respectively.
- These reports shall be submitted within 30 days of the event.

Damaged Rigging Gear

When damage to rigging gear is discovered during an inspection or when damaged rigging gear is returned to the gear room AND an accident is suspected—

- Immediately remove the gear from service.
- A prompt comprehensive investigation shall be performed.
- The incident shall be documented on a Crane and Rigging Accident Report and forwarded to the Navy Crane Center within 30 days.

Note: Local WHE accident reporting procedures shall also be followed.



For a suspected accident, the activity shall follow the investigation and reporting requirements of NAVFAC P-307 section 12, prepare a Crane and Rigging Accident Report, and forward a copy to the Navy Crane Center (Code 06) within 30 days of the accident. Local Weight Handling Equipment accident reporting procedures shall also be followed.

Accident Examples

Some common examples of accidents are dropped loads, injuries from a shifting load, failure of rigging gear resulting in a dropped load, overloads, and improperly secured loads falling from pallets.

Accident Examples

- Dropped loads
- Injuries from shifting loads
- Rigging gear failure
- Overloads
- Load falls off of pallet



Accident Exception

A component failure (for example motor burnout, gear tooth failure, bearing failure) shall be considered an accident only if damage to the load or another component occurs as a result of the failure. An accident involving a mobile crane that is configured for transit is considered an unplanned occurrence and shall be reported in accordance with NAVFAC P-307 paragraph 12.7.3. Exceptions also include paper signs, tie wraps, and other minor loose material or debris, such as gravel stuck to the bottom of a pallet, that fall off during the lift, as long as there is no potential for injury or significant damage.

Accident Exceptions

- A component failure (for example motor burnout, gear tooth failure, bearing failure) shall be considered an accident only if damage to the load or another component occurs as a result of the failure.
- An accident involving a mobile crane that is configured for transit is considered an unplanned occurrence.
- Paper signs, tie wraps, and other minor loose material or debris, such as gravel stuck to the bottom of a pallet that fall off during the lift, as long as there is no potential for injury or significant damage.



Accident Causes

In most cases, crane accidents result from personnel error and can be avoided. Most crane accidents are caused by inattention to the task, poor judgment, bad communication, team members having too much confidence in their abilities, or operating the crane too fast.

Accident Causes

In most cases, crane accidents result from personnel error and can be avoided.

In most cases, crane accidents are due to:

- Inattention to the task
- Poor judgment
- Overconfidence
- Excessive speed

Operator Responsibilities

The operator can play a significant role in eliminating human error and accidents. Drugs and alcohol can affect a person's capability to think, reason, or react in normal situations and can certainly lead to serious accidents. Operators must always consult their physicians regarding effects of prescription drugs before operating equipment and recognize that medications often affect people differently. An operator is responsible for evaluating his or her physical and emotional fitness.

Operator Responsibilities

Drugs and alcohol can affect a person's ability to think or react normally and can lead to accidents.

Operators shall:

- Consult their physician regarding effects of medications
- Evaluate his or her own physical and emotional fitness
- Inform their supervisor of conditions as appropriate

WHE Accident Response

Upon having an accident or having seen evidence of damage (suspected accident), the crane team, riggers, equipment users, etc., shall stop all operations and notify immediate supervision. If there is impending danger to the equipment or personnel, place the crane and/or load in a safe position prior to notifying supervision. Ensure the accident scene is secured and undisturbed so as to facilitate the investigation.

The supervisor shall review the situation and take any further emergency action, including stopping production work or other operations that could aggravate the situation. The supervisor shall notify management personnel and the activity safety office.

WHE Accident Response

- Upon having an accident or having seen evidence of damage, stop all operations and notify immediate supervision.
- If there is impending danger to the equipment or personnel, place the crane and/or load in a safe position prior to notifying supervision.
- Secure the accident scene.
- The supervisor shall review the situation, take any further emergency action, and notify management personnel as well as the activity safety office.

For lower threshold crane accidents or LTCAs (collision accidents that result in no damage or only superficial cosmetic damage, such as scratched paint, scuffs, or paint transfer that would not normally require repair or replacement), the evolution (for example, completion of shore power cable installation, removal of brows, stores loads, assembly of components) may be allowed to continue, with supervisor authorization and correction of the immediate cause. Actions taken when an LTCA occurs should allow for personnel to return to work without significant delay following permission of the supervisor and identification and correction of the immediate cause.

Upon completion of the job or evolution, the activity shall make proper notification to activity management and the activity safety office.

Notification and Reporting

For accidents involving a fatality, inpatient hospitalization, overturned crane, collapsed boom, or any other major damage to the crane, load, or adjacent property, notify the Navy Crane Center by e-mail as soon as practical but not later than four hours following the accident. Notification for all other accidents shall be made as soon as practical but no later than one working day after the accident. For each suspected accident, activities shall promptly perform an investigation commensurate with the seriousness or severity of the event. Activities shall prepare a crane and rigging accident report, NAVFAC P-307 figure 12-1, and forward a copy to the Navy Crane Center (Code 06) within 30 days of the accident.

Notification and Reporting

For accidents involving a fatality, inpatient hospitalization, overturned crane, collapsed boom, or any other major damage to the crane, load, or adjacent property, notify the Navy Crane Center by e-mail as soon as practical but not later than four hours following the accident.

For all other accidents, the Navy Crane Center must be notified as soon as practical but no later than one working day after the accident.

For each suspected accident, activities shall promptly perform an investigation, prepare a Crane and Rigging Accident Report, and forward a copy to the Navy Crane Center (Code 06) within 30 days of the accident.

Reporting Procedures: Contractor

The contractor shall notify the contracting officer as soon as practical, but not later than four hours, after any WHE accident, including lower threshold crane accidents or LTCAs. For other than an LTCA, the contractor shall secure and preserve the accident scene to facilitate the investigation until released by the contracting officer. The contractor shall conduct an investigation to establish the root cause(s) of any WHE accident. Except for an LTCA, crane operations shall not proceed until the cause is determined and corrective actions have been implemented to the satisfaction of the contracting officer.

For an LTCA, the evolution may be allowed to continue, with supervisor authorization and correction of the immediate cause. Upon completion of the job or evolution, the contractor shall stop operations and follow normal accident protocol (for instance, investigation to determine causes and required corrective actions). The contractor shall provide the contracting officer accident or near miss reports within 30 days using the appropriate form provided in NAVFAC P-307 section 12. These notifications and reporting requirements are in addition to those promulgated by OPNAVINST 5100.23 and related command instructions.

Reporting Procedures: Contracting Officer

The contracting officer shall notify the host activity of any Weight Handling Equipment accident or near misses upon notification by the contractor. Additionally, the contracting officer shall notify the Navy Crane Center, by e-mail, of any accident involving a fatality, in-patient hospitalization, emergency medical care (for example, transportation by ambulance), overturned crane, collapsed boom, or any other major damage to the crane or adjacent property as soon as possible, preferably within four hours of notification by the contractor; additionally, these accidents require an additional verbal notification to the Navy Crane Center.

Reporting Procedures - Contractor

The contractor shall:

- Notify the contracting officer as soon as practical but no later than four hours after any WHE accident
- Secure the accident site and protect evidence until released by the contracting officer
- Conduct an accident investigation to establish the root cause(s) of any WHE accident, near miss, or unplanned occurrence

Crane operations shall not proceed until cause is determined and corrective actions have been implemented to the satisfaction of the contracting officer.

The contractor shall provide the contracting officer a report for an accident or near miss within 30 days using the appropriate form provided in NAVFAC P-307 section 12.

Reporting Procedures - Contracting Officer

The contracting officer shall:

- Notify the host activity of any WHE accident and near misses upon notification by the contractor
- Provide the Navy Crane Center and the host activity a copy of every accident report, regardless of severity, upon receipt from the contractor
- Notify the Navy Crane Center of any accident involving a fatality, inpatient hospitalization, emergency medical care, overturned crane, collapsed boom, or any other major damage to the crane, load, or adjacent property as soon as possible, preferably within 4 hours of notification by the contractor
- For all other accidents or near misses, notify the Navy Crane Center no later than one working days after the accident

For all other accidents or near misses, notify the Navy Crane Center as soon as practical but no later than one working day after the accident. Although the contractor is ultimately responsible for Weight Handling Equipment accident and near miss reporting, contracting officers or their designated oversight groups are highly encouraged to submit contractor crane near misses when identified during periodic oversight.

Reporting Procedures: Contracting Officer Cont'd.

The contracting officer shall provide the Navy Crane Center and host activity a copy of every accident and near miss report, regardless of severity, upon receipt from the contractor. These requirements are in addition to any notification and reporting requirements promulgated in OPNAVINST 5100.23 and command instructions. When the contracting office is not in the local area, the contracting officer shall designate a local representative to ensure compliance with the above noted requirements. The contracting officer or designated weight handling representative shall sign all crane and rigging accident and near miss reports to indicate that they are satisfied that the contractor's investigation and corrective actions are sufficient. In addition, the contracting officer shall ensure reports submitted by the contractor do not contain personally identifiable information.

Reporting Procedures - Contracting Officer (Continued)

- The contracting officer shall provide the Navy Crane Center and the host activity a copy of every accident report, regardless of severity, upon receipt from the contractor.
- These requirements are in addition to any notification and reporting requirements promulgated in OPNAVINST 5100.23 and command instructions.
- When the contracting office is not in the local area, contracting officer shall designate a local representative to ensure compliance with the above noted requirements.
- The contracting officer or designated weight handling representative shall sign all crane and rigging accident and near miss reports to indicate that they are satisfied that the contractor's investigation and corrective action are sufficient.
- The contracting officer shall ensure reports submitted by the contractor do not contain personally identifiable information (PII).

Knowledge Check

1. **Select all that apply.** The crane operating envelope includes the crane, the operator, the riggers, the crane walkers, signal persons, the lift procedure and—
 - A. any supporting structures
 - B. rigging gear between the hook and the load
 - C. the area where the load will be landed
 - D. the load
2. **Select all that apply.** The rigging operating envelope contains the rigging gear and miscellaneous equipment covered by P-307 section 14, the load itself, and—
 - A. other personnel involved in the operation
 - B. the crane removal procedure
 - C. the gear or equipment's supporting structure
 - D. the load rigging path
 - E. the rigging procedure
 - F. the user of the gear or equipment
3. **Select the best answer.** During maintenance, the rigging gear between the crane hook and the load fails and results in equipment damage. This is reported as a(n)—
 - A. crane accident
 - B. operator error
 - C. rigger error
 - D. rigging gear deficiency
4. **Select the best answer.** During crane operations, the load shifts. The operator reacts quickly and saves the load but causes the crane to derail. This is reported as a(n)—
 - A. crane accident
 - B. crane walker's error
 - C. load configuration error
 - D. operator error
5. **Select the best answer.** When rigging gear covered by NAVFAC P-307 section 14 fails while suspended from a structure and drops the load, it is a—
 - A. crane accident
 - B. load configuration error
 - C. rigging accident
 - D. rigging error
6. **Select the best answer.** If component failure occurs, such as motor burnout, and does not result in damage, the component failure is considered—
 - A. a crane accident
 - B. a non-accident
 - C. a rigging accident
 - D. crane maintenance's responsibility

7. **Select the best answer.** To whom or to what are the majority of crane accidents attributed?
- A. crane operators
 - B. equipment failure
 - C. personnel error
 - D. riggers or signalmen
 - E. weather conditions
8. **Select all that apply.** Overconfidence and poor judgement among team members can contribute to crane and rigging accidents. Select additional factors that can contribute to accidents.
- A. engineering lift specifications
 - B. inattention to the task
 - C. operating the crane too fast
 - D. the crane operating envelope
9. **Select all the best answer.** If you have an accident with a crane or you find damage and suspect an accident has happened, your first step is to—
- A. Call emergency services if anyone is injured.
 - B. Notify your supervisor immediately.
 - C. Secure the crane and power as required.
 - D. Stop operations as soon as safely possible.



GENERAL CRANE SAFETY EVALUATION

Student Name: _____

Command/Activity/Organization: _____

Instructor: _____ **Date:** _____

Directions: To assist in evaluating the effectiveness of this course, we would like your reaction to this class.

Do not rate questions you consider not applicable.

Please rate the following items:	Excellent	Very Good	Good	Fair	Poor
Content of the course met your needs and expectations.					
Content was well organized.					
Materials/handouts were useful.					
Exercises/skill practices were helpful.					
Training aids (slides, videos, etc.) were used effectively.					
Instructor presented the material in a manner which was easy to understand.					
Instructor was knowledgeable and comfortable with the material.					
Instructor handled questions effectively.					
Instructor covered all topics completely.					
Probability that you will use ideas from the course in your work.					
Your opinion of the course.					
Your overall opinion of the training facilities.					

What were the key strengths of the training? How could the training be improved? Other comments?

List other training topics in which you are interested: _____

Note: If you would like a staff member to follow up and discuss this training, please provide your phone number
